EE 188 Homework #2 - Makefile Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
1 # Analysis order:
2 #
3 # utils.vhd
4 # logging.vhd
  # AnsiEscape.vhd
  # sh2_constants.vhd
7 # mau.vhd
8 # sh2_pmau.vhd
9 # memory_interface.vhd
10 # sh2_dmau.vhd
11 # sh2_alu.vhd
12 # sh2_control.vhd
13 # sh2_reg.vhd
14 # sh2 cpu.vhd
15 # memory.vhd
16 # sh2_cpu_tb.vhd
17 # reg.vhd
18 # alu.vhd
19
20 # Dependenices:
21
22 # sh2_pmau.o: sh2_constants.o mau.o
23 # memory_interface.o: utils.o logging.o
24 # sh2_dmau.o: mau.o sh2_constants.o
25 # sh2_control.o: memory_interface.o logging.o sh2_pmau.o sh2_dmau.o sh2_alu.o utils.o
26 # sh2_cpu.o: sh2_pmau.o memory_interface.o sh2_control.o logging.o sh2_constants.o sh2_dmau.o sh2_reg.o sh2_alu.o
27 # memory.o: logging.o utils.o
28 # sh2_cpu_tb.o: utils.o logging.o AnsiEscape.o sh2_cpu.o memory.o
29 # reg.o: logging.o
30
31 GHDL = ghdl
32
33 # Directory for object files.
34 WORKDIR = work/
35
36 WAVEFORM = sh2_cpu_tb.ghw
37
38 # BUILDFLAGS = --std=08 -Wuseless -Werror -Wruntime-error -Wnowrite -fsynopsys --workdir=$(WORKDIR)
39 BUILDFLAGS = --std=08 -Wuseless -Werror -Wruntime-error -Wnowrite -fsynopsys --workdir=$(WORKDIR)
40
41 RUNFLAGS = --ieee-asserts=disable --wave=$(WAVEFORM)
42
43 SOURCES = utils.vhd logging.vhd AnsiEscape.vhd sh2_constants.vhd mau.vhd sh2_pmau.vhd \
         memory_interface.vhd sh2_dmau.vhd sh2_alu.vhd sh2_control.vhd sh2_reg.vhd \
44
45
         sh2_cpu.vhd memory.vhd sh2_cpu_tb.vhd reg.vhd alu.vhd
46
47 OBJECTS = $(patsubst %.vhd,$(WORKDIR)%.o,$(SOURCES))
48
49 # The top level entity
50 TOPLEVEL = sh2_cpu_tb
51
52 # Note that $@ specifies the first target, which in this case is the top level entity
53 all: $(TOPLEVEL)
54
55 $(TOPLEVEL): $(OBJECTS)
    $(GHDL) -e $(BUILDFLAGS) $@
56
57
58 # Dependencies:
59 $(WORKDIR)sh2 pmau.o: $(WORKDIR)sh2 constants.o $(WORKDIR)mau.o
61 $(WORKDIR)memory_interface.o: $(WORKDIR)utils.o $(WORKDIR)logging.o
62
63 $(WORKDIR)sh2_dmau.o: $(WORKDIR)mau.o $(WORKDIR)sh2_constants.o
64
65 (WORKDIR) sh2_control.o: (WORKDIR) memory_interface.o (WORKDIR) logging.o (WORKDIR) sh2_pmau.o (WORKDIR) sh2_pmau.o
66
                $(WORKDIR)sh2_dmau.o $(WORKDIR)sh2_alu.o $(WORKDIR)utils.o
```

```
67
68 \MORKDIR\sh2_cpu.o: \MORKDIR\sh2_pmau.o \MORKDIR\memory_interface.o \MORKDIR\sh2_control.o \MORKDIR\sh2_cpu.o:
69
              $(WORKDIR)logging.o $(WORKDIR)sh2_constants.o $(WORKDIR)sh2_dmau.o $(WORKDIR)sh2_reg.o $(WORKDIR)sh2_alu.o
70
71 $(WORKDIR)memory.o: $(WORKDIR)logging.o $(WORKDIR)utils.o
72
73 (WORKDIR) sh2_cpu_tb.o: (WORKDIR) utils.o (WORKDIR) logging.o (WORKDIR) AnsiEscape.o (WORKDIR)
74
               $(WORKDIR)sh2_cpu.o $(WORKDIR)memory.o
75
76 $(WORKDIR)reg.o: $(WORKDIR)logging.o
77
78 # Note that $> is the first prereq (ie, the source file).
79 $(OBJECTS): $(WORKDIR)%.o: %.vhd
80 $(GHDL) -a $(BUILDFLAGS) $<
81
82 asm:
83 cd asm && $(MAKE)
84
85 test: $(TOPLEVEL) asm
86 ghdl -r $(TOPLEVEL) $(RUNFLAGS)
87
88 clean:
89 ghdl --clean --workdir=$(WORKDIR) --std=08
90 rm -rf asm/*.bin
91 # rm -rf *.cf *.o $(WORKDIR)
92
93 view:
94
    gtkwave $(WAVEFORM) &
95
96 .PHONY: test clean build view asm run
97
```

```
1
    ______
2
3
    -- Generic ALU and Status Register
5
    -- This is a generic implementation of the ALU for simple microprocessors.
6
    -- It does not include a multiplier, MAC, divider, or barrel shifter.
7
8
    -- Packages included are:
9
           ALUConstants - constants for all entities making up the ALU
10
    - -
    -- Entities included are:
11
           FBlockBit - one bit of an F-Block
12
   - -
13
           AdderBit - one bit of an adder (a full adder)
   - -
           FBlock
                   - F-Block (logical operations)
14
15
   - -
           Adder
                    - adder
16
   - -
           Shifter - shift and rotate and swap operations
17
   ___
           ALU
                    - the actual ALU
18
   - -
19 -- Revision History:
20 --
           25 Jan 21 Glen George
                                       Initial revision.
           27 Jan 21 Glen George
                                       Changed left/right shift selection to a
21 --
                                       constant.
22 --
           27 Jan 21 Glen George
                                       Changed F-Block to be on B input of adder.
23
           27 Jan 21 Glen George
                                       Updated comments.
24
25
           29 Jan 21 Glen George
                                      Fixed a number of wordsize bugs.
26
           29 Jan 21 Glen George
                                      Fixed overflow signal in adder.
           11 Apr 25 Glen George
27
                                      Removed Status Register.
           11 May 25 Zack Huang
28
                                      Removed Swap
29
30
31
32
33
34
   -- Package containing the constants used by the ALU and all of its
35
   -- sub-modules.
36 --
37
38 library ieee;
   use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
40
41
    package ALUConstants is
42
43
    -- Adder carry in select constants
    -- may be freely changed
44
45
       constant CinCmd_ZER0 : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00";
46
                           : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01";
47
       constant CinCmd ONE
48
       constant CinCmd_CIN
                            : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10";
49
       constant CinCmd_CINBAR : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "11";
50
51
52
    -- Shifter command constants
53
           may be freely changed except a single bit pattern (currently high bit)
54
    - -
           must distinguish between left shifts and rotates and right shifts and
55
           rotates
56
57
       constant SCmd_LEFT : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "0--";
58
       constant SCmd LSL : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "000";
59
       constant SCmd ASL : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "001";
       constant SCmd_ROL : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "010";
60
       constant SCmd_RLC : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "011";
61
62
       constant SCmd_RIGHT : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "1--";
63
       constant SCmd_LSR : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "100";
64
       constant \ SCmd\_ASR \ : std\_logic\_vector(2 \ downto \ 0) \ := "101";
       constant \ SCmd\_ROR \ : std\_logic\_vector(2 \ downto \ 0) \ := "110";
65
66
       constant SCmd_RRC : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "111";
```

```
67
68
69
    -- ALU command constants
70
          may be freely changed
71
72
       constant ALUCmd_FBLOCK : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00";
73
       constant ALUCmd_ADDER : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01";
       constant ALUCmd_SHIFT : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10";
74
75
76
77
   end package;
78
79
80
81
   -- FBlockBit
82
83 --
84 -- This is a bit of the F-Block for doing logical operations in the ALU. The
85 -- operations available are:
86 --
          FCmd Operation
87
   - -
           0000
                 Θ
   - -
           0001
                 A nor B
88
           0010
                not A and B
89
    - -
90
           0011
    - -
                 not A
91
           0100
                 A and not B
           0101
                  not B
92
93
           0110
                 A xor B
94
    --
           0111
                  A nand B
95
    --
           1000
                  A and B
96
           1001
                  A xnor B
97
           1010
98
    - -
           1011
                not A or B
99 --
           1100 A
100 --
          1101 A or not B
101 --
          1110 A or B
102 --
          1111
103 --
104 -- Inputs:
105 -- A - first operand bit (bus A)
106 --
             - second operand bit (bus B)
107 --
        FCmd - operation to perform (4 bits)
108 --
109 -- Outputs:
110 -- F - F-Block output (based on input busses and command)
111 --
112
113 library ieee;
114 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
115
116 entity FBlockBit is
117
118
        port(
119
          Α
               : in std_logic;
                                                    -- first operand
           B : in std_logic;
120
                                                    -- second operand
           FCmd : in std_logic_vector(3 downto 0); -- operation to perform
121
           F : out std_logic
                                                     -- result
122
123
        );
124
125 end FBlockBit;
126
128 architecture dataflow of FBlockBit is
129 begin
130
131
        F \leftarrow FCmd(3) when ((A = '1')) and (B = '1')) else
              FCmd(2) when ((A = '1') and (B = '0')) else
132
```

Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
199 --
           1011
                 not FBOpA or FBOpB
200 --
           1100
                   FB0pA
201 --
           1101
                  FBOpA or not FBOpB
202 --
           1110
                  FBOpA or FBOpB
203 --
           1111
204 --
205 -- Generics:
          wordsize - width of the F-Block in bits (default 8)
206 --
207 --
208 -- Inputs:
209 -- FBOpA - first operand
210 -- FBOpB - second operand
211 -- FCmd - operation to perform (4 bits)
212 --
213 -- Outputs:
214 -- FResult - F-Block result (based on input busses and command)
215 --
216
217 library ieee;
218 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
219
220 entity FBlock is
221
222
        generic (
223
         wordsize : integer := 8
                                      -- default width is 8-bits
224
       ):
225
226
        port(
227
           FBOpA : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- first operand
            FBOpB \hspace*{0.2in} : \hspace*{0.2in} in \hspace*{0.2in} std\_logic\_vector(wordsize - 1 \hspace*{0.2in} downto \hspace*{0.2in} 0); \hspace*{0.2in} \hbox{--} \hspace*{0.2in} second \hspace*{0.2in} operand
228
                    : in std_logic_vector(3 downto 0); -- operation to perform
229
            FCmd
            FResult : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0) -- result
230
231
      );
232
233 end FBlock;
234
235
237 architecture structural of FBlock is
238
239
        component FBlockBit
240
            port(
241
              A : in std_logic;
                                                           -- first operand
242
                B : in std_logic;
                                                           -- second operand
243
               FCmd : in std_logic_vector(3 downto 0); -- operation to perform
244
               F : out std_logic
                                                            -- result
245
           ):
246
        end component;
247
248 begin
249
250
        F1: for i in FResult'Range generate
                                                   -- make enough FBlockBits
251
252
          FBx: FBlockBit port map (FBOpA(i), FBOpB(i), FCmd, FResult(i));
253
        end generate;
254
255 end structural;
256
257
258
259 --
260 -- Adder
261 --
262\,\, -- This is the adder for doing addition in the ALU.
263 --
264 -- Generics:
```

```
265 --
         wordsize - width of the adder in bits (default 8)
266 --
267 -- Inputs:
268 --
         AddOpA - first operand
269 --
          AddOpB - second operand
270 --
         Cin - carry in (from status register)
271 --
         CinCmd - operation for carry in (2 bits)
272 --
273 -- Outputs:
274 -- AddResult - sum
275 --
         Cout

    carry out for the addition

276 -- HalfCOut - half carry out for the addition
277 -- Overflow - signed overflow
278 --
279
280 library ieee;
281 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
282 use work.ALUConstants.all;
283
284 entity Adder is
285
286
        generic (
287
                                    -- default width is 8-bits
           wordsize : integer := 8
288
        );
289
290
        port(
291
                   : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- first operand
           Add0pA
292
           Add0pB
                           std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- second operand
                    : in
293
           Cin
                     : in
                           std_logic;
                                                                    -- carry in
                   : in std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
294
           CinCmd
                                                                    -- carry in operation
295
           AddResult : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- sum (result)
296
            Cout
                  : out std_logic;
                                                                    -- carry out
           HalfCout : out std_logic;
297
                                                                    -- half carry out
298
           Overflow : out std_logic
                                                                    -- signed overflow
299
        );
300
301 end Adder;
302
303
304 architecture structural of Adder is
305
306
        component AdderBit
307
           port(
308
              A : in std_logic;
                                         -- first operand
309
               B : in std_logic;
                                         -- second operand
310
               Ci : in std_logic;
                                         -- carry in from previous bit
311
               S : out std_logic;
                                         -- sum (result)
312
               Co : out std_logic
                                          -- carry out to next bit
313
           );
314
        end component;
315
316
        signal carry : std_logic_vector(wordsize downto 0);
                                                              -- intermediate carry results
317
318 begin
319
320
        -- get the carry in based on CinCmd
        carry(0) <= '0'
321
                           when CinCmd = CinCmd_ZERO else
                     '1'
322
                             when CinCmd = CinCmd ONE else
323
                     Cin
                            when CinCmd = CinCmd CIN else
324
                     not Cin when CinCmd = CinCmd_CINBAR else
325
                     'X';
326
327
        Al: for i in AddResult'Range generate -- make enough AdderBits
328
329
           ABx: AdderBit port map (AddOpA(i), AddOpB(i), carry(i),
                                    AddResult(i), carry(i + 1));
330
```

EE 188 Homework #2 - alu.vhd Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
331
        end generate;
332
333
        Cout
                <= carry(wordsize);
                                          -- compute carry out
334
        HalfCout <= carry(4);</pre>
                                          -- half carry (carry into high nibble)
335
        -- overflow if carry into sign bit doesn't match the carry out
336
        Overflow <= carry(wordsize - 1) xor carry(wordsize);</pre>
337
338 end structural;
339
340
341
342 --
343 -- Shifter
344 --
345 -- This is the shifter for doing shift/rotate operations in the ALU. The
346 -- shift operations are defined by the constants SCmd_LEFT, SCmd_RIGHT,
347 -- SCmd_LSL, SCmd_ROL, SCmd_RLC, SCmd_LSR, SCmd_ASR, SCmd_ROR, and SCmd_RRC.
348 --
349 -- Generics:
350 -- wordsize - width of the shifter in bits (default 8)
351 --
                    must be an even number of bits
352 --
353 -- Inputs:
354 -- SOp - operand
355 --
         Cin
                 - carry in (from status register)
         SCmd - operation to perform (3 bits)
356 --
357 --
358 -- Outputs:
359 -- SResult - shift result
360 --
         Cout - carry out from the shift (link)
361 --
362
363 library ieee;
364 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
365 use ieee.numeric std.std match;
366 use work.ALUConstants.all;
368 entity Shifter is
369
370
        generic (
371
           wordsize : integer := 8 -- default width is 8-bits
372
373
374
        port(
           S0p
375
                 : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- operand
376
           Cin
                   : in std_logic;
                                                                -- carry in
                   : in std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
377
           SCmd
                                                                 -- shift operation
            SResult : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- sum (result)
378
379
            Cout
                  : out std_logic
380
381
382 end Shifter;
383
385 architecture dataflow of Shifter is
386 begin
387
388
        -- middle bits get either bit to the left or bit to the right
       SResult(wordsize - 2 downto 1) <=
389
390
391
            -- right shift
392
            SOp(wordsize - 1 downto 2)
                                                                                   when std_match(SCmd, SCmd_RIGHT) else
393
394
            -- left shift
                                                                                   when std_match(SCmd, SCmd_LEFT) else
395
            SOp(wordsize - 3 downto 0)
396
```

```
397
            -- unknown command
398
            (others => 'X');
399
400
401
        -- high bit gets low bit, high bit, bit to the right, \theta, or Cin depending
402
        -- on shift mode
403
        SResult(wordsize - 1) <=</pre>
404
            SOp(wordsize - 2)
                               when std_match(SCmd, SCmd_LEFT) else -- shift/rotate left
405
            (0)q02
                                when SCmd = SCmd_ROR else -- rotate right
                             when SCmd = SCmd_ASR
406
            SOp(wordsize - 1)
                                                       else -- arithmetic shift right
            '0'
407
                                when SCmd = SCmd_LSR
                                                       else -- logical shift right
            Cin
408
                                when SCmd = SCmd_RRC else -- rotate right w/carry
409
            'X';
                                                             -- anything else is illegal
410
411
412
        -- low bit gets high bit, bit to the left, 0, or Cin depending on mode
413
        SResult(0) <=
414
           S0p(1)
                             when std_match(SCmd, SCmd_RIGHT) else -- shift/rotate right
415
            'Θ'
                             when SCmd = SCmd_LSL or SCmd = SCmd_ASL else -- shift left
416
            SOp(wordsize - 1) when SCmd = SCmd_ROL else -- rotate left
                             when SCmd = SCmd_RLC else -- rotate left w/carry
417
            Cin
418
            'X':
                                                          -- anything else is illegal
419
420
421
        -- compute the carry out, it is low bit when shifting right and high bit
422
             when shifting left
423
        Cout \leq SOp(0)
                                    when std_match(SCmd, SCmd_RIGHT) else
424
                  SOp(wordsize - 1) when std_match(SCmd, SCmd_LEFT) else
425
                  'X';
426
427 end dataflow;
428
429
430
431 --
432 -- ALU
434 -- This is the actual ALU model for the CPU. It includes the FBlock,
435 -- Adder, and Shifter modules. It also outputs a number of status bits.
436 --
437 -- Generics:
438 --
          wordsize - width of the ALU in bits (default 8)
439 --
440 -- Inputs:
441 --
          ALUOpA - first operand
442 --
          ALUOpB - second operand
443 --
          Cin
                  - carry in (from status register)
444 --
          FCmd
                   - F-Block operation to perform (4 bits)
445 --
          CinCmd
                  - adder carry in operation for carry in (2 bits)
446 --
          SCmd
                   - shift operation to perform (3 bits)
447 --
          ALUCmd
                  - ALU operation to perform - selects result (2 bits)
448 --
449 -- Outputs:
450 --
          Result - ALU result
451 --
                  - carry out from the operation
          Cout
          HalfCOut - half carry out for addition
452 --
453 --
          Overflow - signed overflow for addition
454 --
          Zero
                - zero result
455 --
          Sign
                  - result sign (1 negative, 0 positive)
456 --
457
458 library ieee;
459 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
460 use work.ALUConstants.all;
461
462 entity ALU is
```

```
463
464
        generic (
            wordsize : integer := 8
465
                                      -- default width is 8-bits
466
467
468
        port(
469
            ALU0pA
                    : in
                               std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                                                                        -- first operand
                              std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
470
            ALUOpB : in
                                                                        -- second operand
471
            Cin
                     : in
                              std_logic;
                                                                        -- carry in
                                                                        -- F-Block operation
472
            FCmd
                    : in
                              std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
            CinCmd : in
473
                              std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                        -- carry in operation
474
                    : in
                              std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
            SCmd
                                                                        -- shift operation
475
            ALUCmd : in
                              std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                        -- ALU result select
476
            Result : buffer std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- ALU result
477
            Cout
                    : out
                              std_logic;
                                                                        -- carry out
            HalfCout : out
478
                              std_logic;
                                                                        -- half carry out
479
            Overflow : out
                              std_logic;
                                                                        -- signed overflow
480
            Zero : out
                              std_logic;
                                                                        -- result is zero
481
            Sign : out
                              std_logic
                                                                        -- sign of result
482
        );
483
484 end ALU:
485
486
487 architecture structural of ALU is
488
489
        component FBlock
490
            generic(
491
               wordsize : integer
492
            );
493
            port(
494
                FBOpA : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                FBOpB : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
495
496
                FCmd
                      : in std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
497
                FResult : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0)
498
            );
499
        end component;
500
501
        component Adder
502
            generic(
503
                wordsize : integer
504
            );
505
            port(
506
                Add0pA
                         : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                Add0pB
                         : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
507
508
                Cin
                         : in std_logic;
509
                CinCmd
                         : in std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
510
                AddResult : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
511
                Cout
                         : out std_logic;
512
                HalfCout : out std_logic;
513
                Overflow : out std_logic
514
            );
515
        end component;
516
        component Shifter
517
518
            generic(
519
                wordsize : integer
520
            );
521
            port(
                        : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
522
                S0p
523
                        : in std_logic;
524
                SCmd
                       : in std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
525
                SResult : out \quad std\_logic\_vector(wordsize - 1 \ downto \ 0);
526
                Cout
                      : out std_logic
527
            );
528
        end component;
```

```
529
530
        signal FBRes : std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- F-Block result
531
        signal \quad AddRes \quad : \ std\_logic\_vector(wordsize \ - \ 1 \ downto \ \theta) \, ; \quad \text{-- adder result}
532
        signal ShRes : std logic vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- shifter result
533
534
        signal AddCout : std_logic;
                                                                    -- adder carry out
535
        signal ShCout : std_logic;
                                                                    -- shifter carry out
536
537 begin
538
539
         -- wire up the blocks
        FB1: FBlock generic map (wordsize)
540
541
                        port map (ALUOpA, ALUOpB, FCmd, FBRes);
542
        Add1: Adder
                       generic map (wordsize)
543
                        port map (ALUOpA, FBRes, Cin, CinCmd,
544
                                   AddRes, AddCout, HalfCout, Overflow);
545
        Sh1: Shifter generic map (wordsize)
546
                        port map (ALUOpA, Cin, SCmd, ShRes, ShCout);
547
548
        -- figure out the result
549
        Result <= FBRes when ALUCmd = ALUCmd_FBLOCK else -- want F-Block
                    AddRes when ALUCmd = ALUCmd_ADDER else -- want adder
550
                    ShRes when ALUCmd = ALUCmd_SHIFT else -- want shifter
551
552
                    (others => 'X');
                                                                -- unknown command
553
554
        -- figure out the carry out
555
        COut <= '0'
                        when ALUCmd = ALUCmd_FBLOCK else
                                                               -- want F-Block
556
                  AddCout when ALUCmd = ALUCmd_ADDER else
                                                                -- want adder
557
                  ShCout when ALUCmd = ALUCmd_SHIFT else
                                                                -- want shifter
558
                  'X';
                                                                -- unknown command
559
560
        -- zero flag is set when the result is \boldsymbol{\theta}
561
        Zero <= '1' when Result = (Result'range => '0') else
562
                  '0';
563
564
        -- compute the sign flag value
565
        Sign <= Result(wordsize - 1);</pre>
567 end structural;
568
```

```
1
    _____
2
3
    -- Generic Memory Access Unit
5
    -- This is an implementation of a generic memory access unit for
    -- microprocessors. This unit generates the memory address for either load
7
    -- and store operations or instruction access. It is parameterized by the
8
    -- number of sources and the data width.
9
10 -- Packages included are:
11 --
           {\tt MemUnitConstants} \ \ {\tt -constants} \ \ {\tt for} \ \ {\tt the} \ \ {\tt memory} \ \ {\tt access} \ \ {\tt unit}
           array_type_pkg - type definition for 2-D arrays of std_logic
12
   --
13
   -- Entities included are:
14
15
   - -
           AdderBit - one bit of an adder (a full adder)
16
   --
           MemUnit - generic memory access unit
17 --
18 -- Revision History:
19 --
         27 Jan 21 Glen George
                                     Initial revision.
20 --
           4 Feb 21 Glen George
                                     Added missing library declaration.
           4 Feb 21 Glen George
21 --
                                     Added initialization of low bit of carry
22 --
                                     for the adder.
23 --
24 -----
26
27
    -- Package containing the type definition for 2-D arrays of std_logic. The
28
29
    -- type is an unconstrained 2-D array which is supported in VHDL-2008.
30
31
32 library ieee;
33 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
34
35 package array_type_pkg is
36
37
    -- a 2D array of std_logic (VHDL-2008)
    type std_logic_array is array (natural range<>) of std_logic_vector;
38
39
40
41 end package;
42
43
44
45
    - -
46
    -- Package containing the constants for the Memory Unit
47
48
49
    library ieee;
50
    use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
51
52
    package MemUnitConstants is
53
54
    -- memory access unit constants for pre- and post- increment and decrement
          these constants may be freely changed
55
56
57
       constant MemUnit_PRE : std_logic := '0';
                                                        -- pre- inc/dec
58
       constant MemUnit POST : std logic := '1';
                                                        -- post- inc/dec
       constant MemUnit INC : std logic := '0';
59
                                                        -- pre/post increment
       constant MemUnit_DEC : std_logic := '1';
60
                                                        -- pre/post decrement
61
62
63 end package;
64
65
66
```

```
67 --
68 -- AdderBit
69 --
   -- This is a bit of the adder for doing addition in the ALU.
70
71
72
    -- Inputs:
73
         A - first operand bit (bus A)
         B - second operand bit (bus B)
74 --
75
        Ci - carry in (from previous bit)
76
   --
77 -- Outputs:
78 -- S - sum for this bit
79 -- Co - carry out for this bit
80
81 --
82 -- NOTE: entity already defined in alu.vhd
83
84 -- library ieee;
85 -- use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
86 --
87 -- entity AdderBit is
88 --
89
   - -
          port(
90
           A : in std_logic;
                                       -- first operand
   - -
91
             B : in std_logic;
                                       -- second operand
92
             Ci : in std logic;
                                       -- carry in from previous bit
93
             S : out std_logic;
                                        -- sum (result)
94
              Co : out std_logic
                                       -- carry out to next bit
95 --
          );
96 --
97 -- end AdderBit;
98 --
99 --
100 -- architecture dataflow of AdderBit is
101 -- begin
102 --
        S <= A xor B xor Ci;
        Co <= (A and B) or (A and Ci) or (B and Ci);
105 --
106 -- end dataflow;
107
108
109
110 --
111 -- MemUnit
112 --
113 -- This is a generic memory access unit. It allows for pre- or post-
114 -- increment/decrement of an address as well as multiple sources for the
115 -- address and offset.
116 --
117 -- Generics:
118 -- srcCnt
                     - number of possible sources
        offsetCnt - number of possible address offsets
119 --
       maxIncDecBit - maximum value for IncDecBit input (for optimization)
120 --
121 --
                   - address width
         wordsize
122 --
123 -- Inputs:
124 -- AddrSrc - array (srccnt x wordsize) of address sources
                  - source to use (log srccnt bits)
125 --
         SrcSel
126 --
         AddrOff - array (offsetcnt x wordsize) of address offsets
127 --
         OffsetSel - offset to use (log offsetcnt bits)
128 -- IncDecSel - whether to increment (0) or decrement (1) address source
129 -- IncDecBit - bit of address source to increment/decrement
130 -- PrePostSel - whether to pre- (0) or post- (1) inc/dec address source
131 --
132 -- Outputs:
```

```
133 --
                               Address
                                                            - address bus (wordsize bits)
134 --
                               AddrSrcOut - incremented/decremented source (wordsize bits)
135 --
136
137 library ieee;
138 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
139 use work.array_type_pkg.all;
140 use work.MemUnitConstants.all;
141
142 entity MemUnit is
143
144
                          generic (
145
                                     srcCnt
                                                                            : integer:
                                     offsetCnt : integer;
146
147
                                    maxIncDecBit : integer := 0; -- default is only inc/dec bit 0
                                                                          : integer := 16 -- default address width is 16 bits
148
                                     wordsize
149
150
151
                          port(
152
                                     AddrSrc : in
                                                                                                     std\_logic\_array(srccnt - 1 downto 0)(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
153
                                     SrcSel
                                                               : in
                                                                                                    integer range srccnt - 1 downto 0;
                                     AddrOff : in
154
                                                                                                    std\_logic\_array(offsetcnt - 1 \ downto \ 0)(wordsize - 1 \ downto \ 0);\\
                                     OffsetSel : in
                                                                                                   integer range offsetcnt - 1 downto 0;
155
                                     IncDecSel : in
156
                                                                                                   std_logic;
157
                                     IncDecBit : in
                                                                                                    integer range maxIncDecBit downto 0;
158
                                     PrePostSel : in
                                                                                                    std logic;
159
                                     Address : out
                                                                                                     std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                                      AddrSrcOut : buffer std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0)
160
161
162
163 end MemUnit;
164
165
166 architecture dataflow of MemUnit is
167
                          -- need adders for computing the address
168
169
                          component AdderBit port(
170
                                   A : in std_logic;
                                                                                                                         -- first operand
171
                                      B : in std_logic;
                                                                                                                        -- second operand
172
                                    Ci : in std_logic;
                                                                                                                         -- carry in from previous bit
173
                                    S : out std_logic;
                                                                                                                         -- sum (result)
174
                                     Co : out std_logic
                                                                                                                         -- carry out to next bit
175
                         );
176
                         end component;
177
178
                          -- intermediate carry results
179
                          -- for adder
180
                          signal acarry : std_logic_vector(wordsize downto 0);
181
                          -- for incrementer/decrementer
182
                          signal idcarry : std_logic_vector(wordsize downto 0);
183
184
                          -- source address, depends on whether doing pre- or post- inc/dec
185
                          signal SrcAddr : std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
186
                          -- input to incrementer/decrementer adder, depends on whether doing an % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left
187
188
                          -- increment or decrement and which bit it is being applied to
189
                          signal \quad IncDecIn \ : \ std\_logic\_vector(wordsize \ - \ 1 \ downto \ 0);
190
191
                          -- incremented/decremented source address
                          signal OutSrcAddr : std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
192
193
194
195
                          signal \ SrcSelMux \ : \ std\_logic\_vector(wordsize \ - \ 1 \ downto \ 0);
196
197
                          signal \ AddrOffMux : std\_logic\_vector(wordsize - 1 \ downto \ 0);
198
```

```
199 begin
200
201
        -- compute the input for the incrementer/decrementer
202
             when incrementing the input is all 0's except for the IncDecBit (bit
203
                 to start incrementing)
204
              when decrementing the input is \theta's until the IncDecBit (the bit to
205
                start decrementing) and after that it is all 1's
206
              thus the IncDecBit is always a 1
207
        IDin: for i in IncDecIn'Range generate
                                                       -- generate the bits independently
208
        begin
209
210
            -- if past the maximum allowable bit to increment/decrement use 0 when
211
            -- incrementing and 1 when decrementing (optimization)
            IDin1: if (i > maxIncDecBit) generate
212
                IncDecIn(i) <= '0' when IncDecSel = MemUnit_INC else</pre>
213
                                '1' when IncDecSel = MemUnit_DEC else
214
215
                                 'X';
216
            end generate;
217
218
            -- if not past the maximum allowable bit to increment/decrement use a
            -- 0 if below the IncDecBit and a 1 if at the IncDecBit and a 0 if
219
            -- above the IncDecBit and incrementing and a 1 if above the
220
221
                 IncDecBit and decrementing
222
            IDin2: if (i <= maxIncDecBit) generate</pre>
223
                IncDecIn(i) \le '1' when (i = IncDecBit) or
224
                                         ((IncDecSel = MemUnit DEC) and
225
                                          (i >= IncDecBit)) else
226
                               '0';
227
            end generate;
228
229
        end generate;
230
231
232
        -- adder for doing increment/decrement
233
        -- it adds the increment/decrement input to the selected source address
234
        -- to generate the source address output (AddrSrcOut)
235
        idcarry(0) <= '0';
                                                       -- there is no carry in
236
237
238
        SrcSelMux <= AddrSrc(SrcSel);</pre>
239
240
        IDA1: for i in AddrSrcOut'Range generate -- make enough AdderBits
241
        beain
242
           IDABx: AdderBit port map (
243
             SrcSelMux(i),
244
              IncDecIn(i).
245
              idcarrv(i).
246
              OutSrcAddr(i),
247
              idcarry(i + 1));
248
        end generate;
249
250
251
        -- input to the offset adder is either the original source or the
252
        -- incremented/decremented source, depending on whether doing pre- or
253
        -- post- increment/decrement
254
        SrcAddr <= AddrSrc(SrcSel) when PrePostSel = MemUnit_POST else</pre>
255
                     OutSrcAddr
                                 when PrePostSel = MemUnit_PRE else
                     (others => 'X');
256
257
258
        -- adder for adding offset to the source address
259
260
        acarry(0) <= '0';
                                                       -- there is no carry in
261
        AddrOffMux <= AddrOff(OffsetSel);
262
263
264
        AA1: for i in Address'Range generate
                                                       -- make enough AdderBits
```

```
265
        begin
266
           AABx: AdderBit port map (
267
            SrcAddr(i),
268
             AddrOffMux(i),
269
             acarry(i),
270
             Address(i),
271
             acarry(i + 1));
272
        end generate;
273
274
275
        -- output the incremented/decremented source address
276
       AddrSrcOut <= OutSrcAddr;
277
278 end dataflow;
279
280
281
282
```

```
1
    -----
2
3
    -- Generic Register Array
    -- This is an implementation of a Register Array for the register-based
    -- microprocessors. It allows the registers to be accessed as single words
    -- or double words. Multiple interfaces to the registers are allowed so they
7
8
    -- may be simultaneously used as ALU registers and address registers. Double
9
    -- word access may be used for addressing (typically used in 8-bit
10
   -- processors) for example.
11
   -- Entities included are:
12
13
          RegArray - the register array
14
15
   -- Revision History:
16
          25 Jan 21 Glen George
                                     Initial revision.
17
   --
          11 Apr 25 Glen George
                                     Added separate address register interface.
18
19
   ______
20
21
22 --
23
   -- RegArray
24 --
25
    -- This is a generic register array. It contains regent wordsize bit
26
    -- registers along with the appropriate reading and writing controls. The
       registers can also be read and written as double width registers. There
    -- is also two separate access ports and a write port to allow the registers
29
    -- to be used as address registers simultaneous to their use in other blocks
30
   -- such as the ALU.
31
32
    -- Generics:
33
         regcnt - number of registers in the array (must be a multiple of 2)
         wordsize - width of each register
34
   - -
   - -
35
36
   -- Inputs:
         ReaIn
                    - input bus to the registers
   --
         RegInSel - which register to write (log regcnt bits)
39
         RegStore - actually write to a register
   - -
40
   --
         RegASel
                   - register to read onto bus A (log regcnt bits)
41
   - -
         ReaBSel
                   - register to read onto bus B (log regcnt bits)
42
   --
         ReaAxIn
                   - input bus for address register updates
43
   --
         RegAxInSel - which address register to write (log regcnt bits - 1)
44
         RegAxStore - actually write to an address register
   - -
45
         RegAlSel - register to read onto address bus 1 (log regcnt bits)
   - -
46
         ReaA2Sel
                   - register to read onto address bus 2 (log regent bits)
47
         RegDIn
                    - input bus to the double-width registers
48
         RegDInSel - which double register to write (log regcnt bits - 1)
49
         RegDStore - actually write to a double register
50
         ReaDSel
                    - register to read onto double width bus D (log regcnt bits)
51
          clock
                    - the system clock
52
    - -
          reset
                    - the system clock (async, active low)
53
   -- Outputs:
54
55
   - -
         ReaA
                   - register value for bus A
56
   - -
         ReaB
                    - register value for bus B
57
   --
         ReaA1
                   - register value for address bus 1
58
         RegA2
                    - register value for address bus 2
59
   --
         RegD
                    - register value for bus D (double width bus)
   --
60
61
62 library ieee;
63 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
64 use std.textio.all;
65 use work.Logging.all;
66
```

```
67
    entity RegArray is
68
69
        generic (
70
                                       -- default number of registers is 32
            regcnt
                    : integer := 32;
71
            wordsize : integer := 8
                                        -- default width is 8-bits
72
73
74
        port(
75
            RegIn
                       : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
            RegInSel : in
                             integer range regcnt - 1 downto \theta;
76
77
            RegStore : in
                             std_logic;
78
            RegASel
                      : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
79
            ReaBSel
                      : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
                     : in std logic vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
80
            ReaAxIn
81
            RegAxInSel : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
82
            RegAxStore : in std_logic;
83
            RegAlSel : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
84
            RegA2Sel : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
85
            RegDIn
                      : in std_logic_vector(2 * wordsize - 1 downto 0);
86
            RegDInSel : in integer range regcnt/2 - 1 downto 0;
87
            RegDStore : in std_logic;
            RegDSel : in integer range regcnt/2 - 1 downto 0;
88
                      : in std_logic;
89
            clock
90
            reset
                      : in std_logic;
91
            RegA
                      : out std logic vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
92
            RegB
                      : out std logic vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
93
                      : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
            RegA1
94
                       : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
            RegA2
95
            RegD
                       : out std_logic_vector(2 * wordsize - 1 downto 0)
96
        );
97
98
    end RegArray;
99
100
101 architecture behavioral of RegArray is
102
103
        type RegType is array (regcnt - 1 downto 0) of
104
                          std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
105
106
        signal Registers : RegType;
                                                    -- the register array
107
108
        -- aliases for the upper and lower input word
109
        alias RegDInHigh : std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0) IS
110
                            RegDIn(2 * wordsize - 1 downto wordsize);
111
        alias RegDInLow : std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0) IS
112
                            RegDIn(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
113
114 begin
115
116
        -- setup the outputs - choose based on select signals
117
        RegA <= Registers(RegASel);</pre>
118
        RegB <= Registers(RegBSel);</pre>
119
        RegA1 <= Registers(RegA1Sel);</pre>
120
        RegA2 <= Registers(RegA2Sel);</pre>
121
        RegD <= Registers(2 * RegDSel + 1) & Registers(2 * RegDSel);</pre>
122
123
124
        -- only write registers on the clock, plus async reset (active low)
125
        process(clock, reset)
126
            variable l : line;
127
        begin
128
            if (reset = '0') then
129
                -- set all registers to 0 on async reset
130
                Registers \leftarrow (others \Rightarrow (others \Rightarrow '0'));
131
            elsif rising_edge(clock) then
                -- update registers on clock rising edge
132
```

```
133
                -- handle double word stores
134
135
               if (RegDStore = '1') then
136
                   Registers(2 * RegDInSel + 1) <= RegDInHigh;</pre>
137
                    Registers(2 * RegDInSel)
                                             <= RegDInLow;
138
                end if;
139
               -- handle address register stores second so they take precedence
140
141
               -- over double word stores
               if (RegAxStore = '1') then
142
                   Registers(RegAxInSel) <= RegAxIn;</pre>
143
144
               end if;
145
               -- handle normal stores last so they have highest precedence
146
147
               if (RegStore = '1') then
148
                   LogWithTime(l, "Storing " & to_hstring(RegIn) & " to R" & to_string(RegInSel), LogFile);
149
                    Registers(RegInSel) <= RegIn;</pre>
150
               end if;
151
           else
152
               -- have registers retain their value
153
               Registers <= Registers;
154
           end if;
155
156
        end process;
157
158 end behavioral;
159
```

```
1
    ______
2
3
    -- Memory Subsystem
    -- This component describes the memory for a 32-bit byte-addressable CPU
        with a 32-bit address bus. Only a portion of the full address space is
7
    -- filled in. Addresses outside the filled in range return 'X' when read
8
    -- and generate error messages when written.
9
   -- Revision History:
10
          28 Apr 25 Glen George
11
    - -
                                     Initial revision.
          29 Apr 25 Glen George
                                     Fixed some syntax errors.
12
    - -
13
    --
          29 Apr 25 Glen George
                                     Fixed inconsistencies in byte vs word
14
                                     addressing.
15
    - -
          01 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Fixed compile errors
16
          14 May 25 Chris M.
                                      Track locations that have been written.
17
    --
          16 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Added more documentation
18
19
    _____
20
21
22 --
23 -- MEMORY32x32
24 --
25
    -- This is a memory component that supports a byte-addressable 32-bit wide
26
    -- memory with 32-bits of address. No timing restrictions are implemented,
        but if the address bus changes while a WE signal is active an error is
        generated. Only a portion of the memory is actually usable. Addresses
29
    -- outside of the four usable ranges return 'X' on read and generate error
30
    -- messages on write. The size and address of each memory chunk are generic
31
    -- parameters.
32
33
   -- Generics:
34
   - -
         MFMST7F
                    - size of the four memory blocks in 32-bit words
          START ADDRO - starting address of first memory block/chunk
35
36
          START ADDR1 - starting address of second memory block/chunk
          START_ADDR2 - starting address of third memory block/chunk
          START_ADDR3 - starting address of fourth memory block/chunk
   --
39
   --
40
    --
        Inputs:
41
    - -
          RFΘ
                - low byte read enable (active low)
42
    - -
         RF1
                - byte 1 read enable (active low)
    --
43
         RE2
                - byte 2 read enable (active low)
44
          RE3
                - high byte read enable (active low)
    - -
          WE0
45
                - low byte write enable (active low)
    - -
46
          WE1
                - byte 1 write enable (active low)
47
          WE2
                - byte 2 write enable (active low)
48
          WE3
                - high byte write enable (active low)
49
          MemAB - memory address bus (32 bits)
50
51
    -- Inputs/Outputs:
52
         MemDB - memory data bus (32 bits)
53
54
55
   library ieee;
56
57
    use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
58 use ieee.numeric std.all;
59
60 use work.Logging.all;
61 use work.Utils.all;
62
63 entity MEMORY32x32 is
64
65
        generic (
66
           MFMST7F
                       : integer := 256; -- default size is 256 words
```

```
67
            START ADDR0 : integer;
                                           -- starting address of first block
            START_ADDR1 : integer;
                                           -- starting address of second block
68
69
            START ADDR2 : integer;
                                           -- starting address of third block
70
            START ADDR3 : integer
                                           -- starting address of fourth block
71
        );
72
73
        port (
74
            RE0
                  : in
                           std_logic;
                                           -- low byte read enable (active low)
75
            RF1
                  : in
                           std_logic;
                                           -- byte 1 read enable (active low)
                                           -- byte 2 read enable (active low)
76
            RE2
                  : in
                           std_logic;
77
            RE3
                  : in
                           std_logic;
                                           -- high byte read enable (active low)
78
            WΕΘ
                           std_logic;
                                           -- low byte write enable (active low)
                  : in
79
            WE1
                           std_logic;
                                           -- byte 1 write enable (active low)
                  : in
            WE2
                                           -- byte 2 write enable (active low)
80
                  : in
                           std logic:
81
            WE3
                 : in
                           std_logic;
                                           -- high byte write enable (active low)
82
            MemAB : in
                           std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- memory address bus
83
            MemDB : inout std_logic_vector(31 downto 0) -- memory data bus
84
        ):
85
86
    end MEMORY32x32;
87
88
89
    architecture behavioral of MEMORY32x32 is
90
91
        -- define the type for the RAM chunks
92
        type RAMtype is array (0 to MEMSIZE - 1) of std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
93
94
        -- now define the RAMs (initialized to X)
95
        signal RAMbits0 : RAMtype := (others => 'X'));
96
        signal RAMbits1 : RAMtype := (others => 'X'));
97
        signal RAMbits2 : RAMtype := (others => 'X'));
        signal RAMbits3 : RAMtype := (others => 'X'));
98
99
100
        -- general read and write signals
        signal RE : std logic;
101
102
        signal WE : std_logic;
103
        -- data read from memory
104
105
        signal Curr_RAM : RAMtype;
106
        signal RamAddr : integer;
107
        signal MemData : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
108
109 begin
110
111
        -- LogAddrRange : process
112
        -- beain
113
            LogWithTime("memory.vhd: Initializing memory from byte " & to_string(START_ADDR0), LogFile);
114
            LogWithTime("memory.vhd: Initializing memory from byte " & to_string(START_ADDR1), LogFile);
115
            LogWithTime("memory.vhd: Initializing memory from byte " & to_string(START_ADDR2), LogFile);
116
            LogWithTime("memory.vhd: Initializing memory from byte " & to_string(START_ADDR3), LogFile);
117
        -- wait; -- wait forever
118
        -- end process LogAddrRange;
119
120
        -- compute the general read and write signals (active low signals)
        RE <= RE0 and RE1 and RE2 and RE3;
121
        WE <= WE0 and WE1 and WE2 and WE3;
122
123
124
125
        -- On input change, combinatorially compute the address and segment of RAM
126
        -- that needs to be accessed.
127
        ram_access: process (all) is
128
129
            -- Check that MemAB is a valid value and is within the range of the integer type
130
            if not is_x(MemAB) and unsigned(MemAB) \leftarrow to_unsigned(integer'high, 32) then
                if ((to_integer(unsigned(MemAB)) >= START_ADDR0) and
131
                    (to\_integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START\_ADDR0) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then
132
```

```
133
                         Curr RAM <= RAMBits0:
134
                         RamAddr <= to_integer(unsigned(MemAB(31 downto 2))) - START_ADDR0 / 4;</pre>
135
                 elsif ((to integer(unsigned(MemAB)) >= START ADDR1) and
                         (to integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START ADDR1) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then
136
137
                         Curr_RAM <= RAMBits1;</pre>
138
                         RamAddr <= to_integer(unsigned(MemAB(31 downto 2))) - START_ADDR1 / 4;</pre>
139
                 \verb|elsif ((to_integer(unsigned(MemAB))| >= START\_ADDR2)| and
                         (to_integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START_ADDR2) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then</pre>
140
141
                         Curr RAM <= RAMBits2:
142
                         RamAddr <= to_integer(unsigned(MemAB(31 downto 2))) - START_ADDR2 / 4;</pre>
143
                 elsif ((to_integer(unsigned(MemAB)) >= START_ADDR3) and
                         (to_integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START_ADDR3) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then</pre>
144
145
                         Curr RAM <= RAMBits3:
146
                         RamAddr <= to_integer(unsigned(MemAB(31 downto 2))) - START_ADDR3 / 4;</pre>
147
                 else
148
                     Curr_RAM <= (others => (others => 'X'));
149
                     RamAddr <= -1;
                 end if;
150
151
             end if;
152
        end process;
153
154
        -- Get the 32 bits from the address being read from/written to (as
155
        -- a extension of the ram_access process)
156
157
        MemData \le Curr RAM(RamAddr) when RamAddr >= 0 and RamAddr < MEMSIZE else (others => 'X');
158
159
160
         -- On read, simply output the (masked) bytes that were accessed
161
         -- combinatorially (e.g. MemData)
162
        read_proc: process (all) is
163
        begin
164
165
             -- first check if reading
            if (RE = '0' \text{ and not } IS_X(MemAB)) then
166
                 -- report "Reading " & to_hstring(MemAB) & ", got " & to_hstring(MemData);
167
168
                 MemDB <= MemData;</pre>
169
                 -- only set the bytes that are being read
170
171
                 if RE0 /= '0' then
172
                     MemDB(7 downto 0) \le (others => 'Z');
173
                 end if:
174
                 if RE1 /= '0' then
175
                     MemDB(15 downto 8) \le (others => 'Z');
176
                 end if;
177
                 if RE2 /= '0' then
178
                     MemDB(23 downto 16) <= (others => 'Z');
179
                 end if;
                 if RE3 /= '0' then
180
181
                     MemDB(31 downto 24) <= (others => 'Z');
182
                 end if;
183
184
185
                 -- not reading, send data bus to hi-Z
186
                 MemDB <= (others => 'Z'):
187
             end if:
188
189
        end process;
190
191
         -- On write, set the desired bytes within the RAM segment being currently
192
         -- accessed, at the correct address within the RAM (previously computed
193
194
         -- combinatorially).
195
        write_proc: process (all) is
196
        begin
197
198
             -- check if writing
```

```
199
            if (WE'event and (WE = '0') and not (is_x(MemAB)) and
200
                 unsigned(MemAB) <= to_unsigned(integer'high, 32)) then</pre>
201
                 -- rising edge of write - write the data (check which address range)
202
                 -- report "Writing to " & to hstring(MemAB) & " with: " & to hstring(MemDB);
203
204
                 -- write the updated value to memory (computed combinatorially
205
                 -- above), with byte masking
206
                 if ((to_integer(unsigned(MemAB))) >= START_ADDR0) and
207
                      (to\_integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START\_ADDR0) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then
208
                     if (WE0 = '0') then RAMbitsO(RamAddr)(7 downto 0) <= MemDB(7 downto 0); end if;
                    if (WE1 = '0') then RAMbits0(RamAddr)(15 downto 8) <= MemDB(15 downto 8); end if;
209
                    if (WE2 = '0') then RAMbits0(RamAddr)(23 downto 16) <= MemDB(23 downto 16); end if;
210
                    if (WE3 = '0') then RAMbits0(RamAddr)(31 downto 24) <= MemDB(31 downto 24): end if:
211
212
                elsif ((to integer(unsigned(MemAB)) >= START ADDR1) and
213
                         (to_integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START_ADDR1) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then</pre>
214
                     if (WE0 = '1') then RAMbits0(RamAddr)(7 downto 0) <= MemDB(7 downto 0); end if;
215
                     if (WE1 = '1') then RAMbits0(RamAddr)(15 downto 8) <= MemDB(15 downto 8); end if;
216
                    if (WE2 = '1') then RAMbits0(RamAddr)(23 downto 16) <= MemDB(23 downto 16); end if;
217
                     if (WE3 = '1') then RAMbits0(RamAddr)(31 downto 24) <= MemDB(31 downto 24); end if;
218
                 elsif ((to_integer(unsigned(MemAB)) >= START_ADDR2) and
219
                         (to\_integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START\_ADDR2) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then
220
                    if (WE0 = '0') then RAMbits2(RamAddr)(7 downto 0) <= MemDB(7 downto 0); end if;
221
                    if (WE1 = '0') then RAMbits2(RamAddr)(15 downto 8) <= MemDB(15 downto 8); end if;
                     if (WE2 = '0') then RAMbits2(RamAddr)(23 downto 16) <= MemDB(23 downto 16); end if;
222
223
                     if (WE3 = '0') then RAMbits2(RamAddr)(31 downto 24) <= MemDB(31 downto 24); end if;
224
                elsif ((to integer(unsigned(MemAB)) >= START ADDR3) and
                         (to_integer(unsigned(MemAB) - START_ADDR3) < (4 * MEMSIZE))) then</pre>
                     if (WE0 = '0') then RAMbits3(RamAddr)(7 downto 0) <= MemDB(7 downto 0); end if;
226
227
                     if (WE1 = '0') then RAMbits3(RamAddr)(15 downto 8) <= MemDB(15 downto 8); end if;
228
                     if (WE2 = '0') then RAMbits3(RamAddr)(23 downto 16) <= MemDB(23 downto 16); end if;
229
                    if (WE3 = '0') then RAMbits3(RamAddr)(31 downto 24) <= MemDB(31 downto 24); end if;
230
                else
                     -- outside of any allowable address range - generate an error
231
232
                     assert (false)
233
                         report "Attempt to write to a non-existant address"
                         severity ERROR;
234
235
                end if;
236
237
             end if;
238
239
             -- finally check if WE low with the address changing
240
            if (MemAB'event and (WE = '0')) then
241
                 -- output error message
                REPORT "Glitch on Memory Address bus"
242
243
                SEVERITY ERROR;
244
            end if:
245
246
        end process;
247
248
249 end behavioral;
250
251
```

```
1
    -----
2
    -- logging.vhd
3
4
    -- Logging Utility package.
5
6
    -- Revision History:
7
         12 May 25 Chris M. Initial reivision.
8
9
10 library std:
11
    use std.textio.all;
12
13
    package Logging is
14
15
      -- Log file;
16
      file LogFile : text open write_mode is "log.txt";
17
      -- Log to stdout
18
19
      procedure Log(message : in string;
20
                  Enable : boolean := true);
21
                        : inout line;
22
      procedure Log(l
23
                  message : in string;
                   Enable : boolean := true);
24
25
26
      -- Log to a file.
27
      procedure Log(message
                              : in string;
28
                   file file_handle : text;
29
                   Enable
                                : boolean := true);
30
31
      procedure Log(l
                                  : inout line;
                  message
32
                                  : in string;
                   file file_handle : text; Enable : boolean := true);
33
34
35
      -- Log to stdout and prefix the message with the current time.
36
      procedure LogWithTime(message : in string;
37
                          Enable : boolean := true);
38
39
      procedure LogWithTime(l
                                : inout line;
40
                          message : in string;
41
                          Enable : boolean := true);
42
43
      -- Log to a file and prefix the message with the current time.
      procedure LogWithTime(message : in string;
44
                          file file_handle : text;
45
                                    : boolean := true);
46
                          Enable
47
48
      procedure LogWithTime(l
                                         : inout line;
                                     : in string;
49
                          message
50
                          file file_handle : text;
51
                          Enable
                                      : boolean := true);
52
53
      -- Log to both stdout and a file.
54
      procedure LogBoth(message : in string;
55
                      file file_handle : text;
56
                      Enable
                                  : boolean := true);
57
58
      procedure LogBoth(l 1
                                     : inout line;
59
                      l 2
                                     : inout line;
60
                      message
                                    : in string;
61
                      file file_handle : text;
62
                      Enable
                                    : boolean := true);
63
      -- Log to both stdout and a file and prefix the message with the current time.
64
65
      procedure LogBothWithTime(message : in string;
                             file file_handle : text;
66
```

```
67
                               Enable
                                              : boolean := true);
68
69
      procedure LogBothWithTime(l_1 : inout line;
70
                               l 2 : inout line;
71
                                message : in string;
72
                                file file_handle : text;
73
                                Enable : boolean := true);
74
75
    end package Logging;
76
77
    library std;
78
    use std.textio.all;
79
80
81
    package body Logging is
82
83
      -- Log to stdout
      procedure Log(message : in string;
84
85
                   Enable : boolean := true) is
86
        variable l : line;
87
      begin
       if (not Enable) then
88
89
         null;
90
        else
91
          write(l, message);
92
          writeline(output, l);
93
        end if;
94
      end procedure Log;
95
96
      procedure Log(l
                         : inout line;
97
                   message : in string;
98
                   Enable : boolean := true) is
99
      beain
       if (not Enable) then
100
101
         null;
102
        else
103
          write(l, message);
104
          writeline(output, l);
105
        end if;
106
      end procedure Log;
107
108
      -- Log to a file.
                                : in string;
109
      procedure Log(message
110
                   file file_handle : text;
111
                    Enable
                                : boolean := true) is
112
        variable l : line;
113
      begin
114
       if (not Enable) then
115
116
117
          write(l, message);
118
          writeline(file_handle, l);
119
        end if;
120
      end procedure Log;
121
122
                                    : inout line;
      procedure Log(l
123
                                  : in string;
                   message
                    file file handle : text; Enable : boolean := true) is
124
125
      begin
126
      if (not Enable) then
127
        null;
128
129
        write(l, message);
130
        writeline(file_handle, l);
131
        end if;
132
      end procedure Log;
```

```
133
134
      -- Log to stdout and prefix the message with the current time.
135
      procedure LogWithTime(message : in string;
136
                            Enable : boolean := true) is
137
        variable l : line;
138
139
        if (not Enable) then
140
         null;
141
        else
142
          write(l, string'("[@"));
143
          write(l, now);
          write(l, string'("] "));
144
145
          write(l, message);
          writeline(output, l);
146
147
       end if;
148
      end procedure LogWithTime;
149
                                   : inout line;
150
      procedure LogWithTime(l
151
                            message : in string;
152
                            Enable : boolean := true) is
153
      begin
154
      if (not Enable) then
155
         null;
156
       else
157
          write(l, string'("[@"));
          write(l, now);
158
159
          write(l, string'("] "));
160
          write(l, message);
161
          writeline(output, l);
162
        end if;
163
      end procedure LogWithTime;
164
165
      -- Log to a file and prefix the message with the current time.
      procedure LogWithTime(message : in string;
166
167
                            file file_handle : text;
168
                            Enable
                                           : boolean := true) is
169
        variable l : line;
170
      begin
171
        if (not Enable) then
172
          null;
173
        else
          write(l, string'("[@"));
174
175
          write(l, now);
176
          write(l, string'("] "));
177
          write(l, message);
178
          writeline(file_handle, l);
179
        end if;
180
      end procedure LogWithTime;
181
182
      procedure LogWithTime(l
                                             : inout line;
183
                            message
                                             : in string;
184
                            file file_handle : text;
185
                            Enable
                                           : boolean := true) is
186
      begin
        if (not Enable) then
187
188
         null;
189
        else
190
          write(l, string'("[@"));
191
          write(l, now);
192
          write(l, string'("] "));
193
          write(l, message);
194
          writeline(file_handle, l);
195
        end if;
196
      end procedure LogWithTime;
197
198
     -- Log to both stdout and a file.
```

```
199
      procedure LogBoth(message
                                       : in string;
200
                        file file_handle : text;
201
                        Enable
                                       : boolean := true) is
202
        variable l 1 : line;
203
        variable l_2 : line;
204
205
        if (not Enable) then
206
         null;
207
        else
208
          write(l_1, message);
209
          writeline(file_handle, l_1);
210
          writeline(output, l_2);
211
        end if:
212
      end procedure LogBoth;
213
214
      procedure LogBoth(l_1
                                       : inout line;
215
                        l_2
                                       : inout line;
                                       : in string;
216
217
                        file file_handle : text;
218
                        Enable
                                       : boolean := true) is
219
      begin
220
      if (not Enable) then
221
         null;
222
       else
223
          write(l_1, message);
224
          writeline(file handle, l 1);
225
          writeline(output, l_2);
226
227
      end procedure LogBoth;
228
      -- Log to both stdout and a file and prefix the message with the current time.
229
      procedure LogBothWithTime(message : in string;
230
231
                                file file_handle : text;
232
                                Fnable
                                               : boolean := true) is
233
        variable l_1 : line;
234
        variable l_2 : line;
235
236
        if (not Enable) then
237
          null;
238
239
          write(l_1, string'("[@"));
240
          write(l_1, now);
          write(l_1, string'("] "));
241
242
          write(l_1, message);
243
244
          write(l_2, string'("[@"));
245
          write(l_2, now);
246
          write(l_2, string'("] "));
247
          write(l_2, message);
248
249
          writeline(output, l_1);
250
          writeline(file_handle, l_2);
251
        end if;
252
      end procedure LogBothWithTime;
253
254
      procedure LogBothWithTime(l_1 : inout line;
255
                                l_2 : inout line;
256
                                message : in string;
257
                                file file handle : text;
258
                                Enable : boolean := true) is
259
260
       if (not Enable) then
261
         null;
262
263
          write(l_1, string'("[@"));
          write(l_1, now);
264
```

```
265
          write(l_1, string'("] "));
266
          write(l_1, message);
267
268
          write(l_2, string'("[@"));
269
          write(l_2, now);
270
          write(l_2, string'("] "));
271
          write(l_2, message);
272
273
          writeline(output, l_1);
274
          writeline(file_handle, l_2);
275
       end if;
276 end procedure LogBothWithTime;
277
278 end package body Logging;
279
```

```
1
    ______
2
    -- utils.vhd
3
    -- Miscellaneous functions and procedures for SH-2 block testing. Currently
    -- includes randomization for an SH-2 word, as well as utility functions
6
    -- for converting between ints, and std_logic_vector.
7
8
    -- Packages provided:
9
   -- Utils - generic utility functions.
10
   --
    -- Revision History:
11
   -- 28 April 25 Zach H. Initial revision.
12
   -- 30 April 25 Chris M. Add conversion functions.
13
   -- 01 June 25 Zach H. Combined functions into a single package
14
15
16
17
18
19 library ieee;
20 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
21 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
22 use ieee.math_real.all;
23
24 package Utils is
25
26
        type rng is protected
27
            impure function rand_slv(len : integer) return std_logic_vector;
28
        end protected rng;
29
30
      function int_to_slv (i : integer; width : natural) return std_logic_vector;
31
      function uint_to_slv (i : natural; width : natural) return std_logic_vector;
      function slv_to_int (slv : std_logic_vector) return integer;
32
33
      function slv_to_uint (slv : std_logic_vector) return natural;
34
   end package Utils;
35
36
37
    package body Utils is
38
39
        type rng is protected body
40
           variable seed1, seed2 : integer := 1000;
41
42
            impure function rand_slv(len : integer) return std_logic_vector is
43
                variable r : real;
44
                variable slv : std_logic_vector(len - 1 downto 0);
45
            begin
46
                for i in sly'range loop
47
                   uniform(seed1, seed2, r);
                    slv(i) := '1' when r > 0.5 else '0';
48
49
                end loop;
50
                return slv;
51
            end function;
52
        end protected body;
53
54
      function \ int\_to\_slv \ (i : integer; \ width : natural) \ return \ std\_logic\_vector \ is
55
        variable max_int : signed(width - 1 downto 0);
        variable min_int : signed(width - 1 downto 0);
56
57
      begin
58
59
        max int := (others => '1');
60
        max_int(max_int'high) := '0';
61
62
        min_int := (others => '0');
63
        min_int(max_int'high) := '1';
64
        assert ((width \leq 32) and (to_signed(i, width) \leq MAX_INT) and
65
                (to_signed(i, width) >= MIN_INT))
66
```

```
67
          report "signed integer " & to_string(i) & " cannot be converted to a " &
68
                  "std_logic_vector of width " & to_string(width)
69
          severity ERROR;
70
71
        return std_logic_vector(to_signed(i, width));
72
73
74
75
      function uint_to_slv (i : natural; width : natural) return std_logic_vector is
76
77
        assert ((width \leq 32) and (i \leq 2**(width - 1) - 1))
78
79
          report "signed integer " & to_string(i) & " cannot be converted to a " &
                 "std_logic_vector of width " & to_string(width)
80
81
          severity ERROR;
82
83
        return std_logic_vector(to_unsigned(i, width));
84
85
      end function;
86
      function slv_to_int (slv : std_logic_vector) return integer is
87
        constant MIN_32_SIGNED : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0) := x"80000000";
88
89
90
        -- The VHDL integer range is guaranteed to be at least,
91
        -- -2,147,483,647 to +2,147,483,647, but 2**31 in two's complement is
92
        -- -2,147,483,648. Trying to convert this to an integer causes a runtime
93
94
        if (slv'length = 32) then
95
          assert (slv /= MIN_32_SIGNED)
96
            report "std_logic_vector " & to_string(slv) & " cannot be represented as " &
97
                   "an integer."
98
            severity ERROR;
99
        end if;
100
101
        assert ((slv'length <= 32))
102
          report "std_logic_vector is too wide to be represented as an integer (length = " &
103
                 to_string(slv'length) & " )"
104
          severity ERROR;
105
106
        return to_integer(signed(slv));
107
108
      end function;
109
110
      function slv_to_uint (slv : std_logic_vector) return natural is
        constant MAX_32_SIGNED : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0) := x"7fffffff";
111
112
      beain
113
114
        if (slv'length = 32) then
115
          assert (slv /= MAX_32_SIGNED)
116
            report "std_logic_vector " & to_string(slv) & " cannot be represented as " &
117
                   "an integer."
118
            severity ERROR;
119
        end if;
120
121
        assert ((slv'length <= 32))
122
          report "std_logic_vector is too wide to be represented as an integer (length = " &
123
                 to_string(slv'length) & " )"
124
         severity ERROR;
125
        return to_integer(unsigned(slv));
126
127
128
      end function;
129
130 end package body Utils;
131
```

```
1 ------
2 -- sh2_constants.vhd;
3 --
4 -- Shared SH-2 constants.
  -- This file describes constants that are shared across multiple blocks of
7
8 --
9 -- Packages Provided:
10 -- SH2Constants
11 --
12 -- Revision History:
13 -- 16 April 25 Chris M. Initial reivision.
14 --
15 -----
16
17 library ieee;
19 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
20 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
21
22 package SH2Constants is
23 constant SH2_WORDSIZE : integer := 32;
24 constant SH2_REGCNT
                      : integer := 16;
25
   -- Note that these must be hard-coded to avoid overflow in static computation.
26
27
   -- This is just (-(2**(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1)))
30 constant SH2_UNSIGNED_MIN : integer := 0;
31 constant SH2_UNSIGNED_MAX : unsigned(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0) := (others => '1');
32
33 end package SH2Constants;
34
35
36
```

EE 188 Homework #2 - sh2 alu.vhd Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
______
1
    -- SH2ALU
2
3
    -- This entity implements all the operations required for the SH-2 ALU. It
    -- supports arithmetic, logical, and shift operations as required for the SH-2
    -- instruction set. It does not implement DSP operations such as MAC or barrel
    -- shifting. This entity does not do instruction decoding - the control unit
7
8
   -- must provide the correct operand values (which could come from registers or
9
   -- immediate values) and control signals to produce the correct result (which
10\ \ \text{--} may then be written back to a register by the control unit). Additionally,
-- used by the control unit to set the T bit in the status register.
12
13 --
   -- Revision History:
14
15
   - -
          26 Apr 25
                     Zack Huang
                                     copied over from HW 1, prepare for testing
16
          25 May 25
                     Zack Huang
                                    added barrel shifter (extra credit instructions)
17
18
   _____
19
20 -- Import libraries
21 library ieee;
22 use ieee.std logic 1164.all;
23
24 package SH2ALUConstants is
25
26
    -- Adder carry in select constants
      constant CinCmd_ZER0 : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00";
27
       28
29
30
       constant CinCmd_CINBAR : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "11";
31
32
33
   -- Shifter command constants
      constant SCmd LEFT : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "0--"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
34
       constant SCmd_LSL : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "000"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
35
       constant SCmd ASL : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "001"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
36
37
       constant SCmd_ROL : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "010"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
       constant SCmd_RLC : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "011"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
38
       constant SCmd_RIGHT : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "1--"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
39
40
       constant SCmd_LSR : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "100"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
41
       constant SCmd_ASR : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "101"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
42
       constant SCmd_ROR : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "110"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
43
       constant SCmd_RRC : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "111"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
44
45
       -- Barrel shifter command constants
46
       constant BSCmd L2 : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "000"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
47
       constant BSCmd_R2 : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "001"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
48
       constant BSCmd_L8 : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "010"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
49
       constant BSCmd_R8 : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "011"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
50
       constant BSCmd_L16 : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "100"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
51
       constant BSCmd_R16 : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "101"; -- BIT DECODED - DO NOT CHANGE
52
   -- ALU command constants
53
       \label{eq:constant_ALUCmd_FBLOCK} \mbox{constant ALUCmd\_FBLOCK} \quad : \mbox{ std\_logic\_vector(1 downto 0) } := "00";
54
       constant ALUCmd_ADDER : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01";
55
       \mbox{constant ALUCmd\_SHIFT} \quad : \mbox{ std\_logic\_vector(1 downto 0) } := \mbox{"10"};
56
57
       constant \ ALUCmd\_BSHIFT \ : \ std\_logic\_vector(1 \ downto \ 0) \ := \ "11";
58
59
                           : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00"; -- clear OperandA before using it in a computation
60
        constant OpA_Zero
                            : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01"; -- Set OperandA value to 1
61
        constant OpA One
62
        constant OpA_B
                            : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10"; -- Set OperandA to have the value of OperandB
63
        constant OpA_None : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "11"; -- Pass OperandA through
64
        -- FBlock commands (for convenience)
65
                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1100";
66
        constant FCmd A
```

```
67
        constant FCmd B
                               : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1010";
        constant FCmd BNOT
                               : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0101";
68
69
        constant FCmd ONES
                               : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1111";
70
        constant FCmd AND
                               : std logic vector(3 downto 0) := "1000";
71
        constant FCmd_OR
                               : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1110";
72
        constant FCmd_XOR
                               : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0110";
73
74
    end package;
75
76
    -- import libraries
77
78 library ieee;
79 use ieee.numeric std.all;
80 use ieee.std logic 1164.all:
81 use work.SH2ALUConstants.all;
82
83 -- Set the SH2 ALU control signals as follows for each instruction:
84 -- It is assumed that single-operand instructions operate on OperandB,
85 -- while dual-operand instructions operate on OperandA and OperandB, in
86 -- that order. This is because SH-2 instructions are almost in the format
87 -- "OPCODE Rm, Rn", which usually does something like Rn <= Rn OPERATION Rm.
88 -- If the instruction is unary, then it usually only acts on Rm. As such, the
89 -- CPU can assign OperandA <= Rn and OperandB <= Rm, and then put the result
90 -- back in Rn. This is convenient because of the implementation of the generic
    -- ALU being used inside this SH-2-specific ALU. We exclude DSP instructions
92
    -- (MAC, SHLLn, SHLRN, etc) and multi-clock instructions (DIV, MUL, etc) for
93
94
95 -- The possible ALU operations with the control signals that produce them
    -- are listed below. Note that this entity also outputs carry, overflow,
    -- zero, and sign flags so that they can be used by the CPU for setting
98 -- the T bit, doing sign-extension, checking compare results, etc.
99 --
100 -- ADD(C,V) - Result <= OperandA + OperandB
101 -- - FCmd <= FCmd B
102 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd ZERO
103 -- - LoadA <= '1'
104 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
105 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_ADDER
106 -- SUB(C,V), CMP/XX - Result <= OperandA - OperandB
107 -- - FCmd <= FCmd_BNOT
108 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ONE
109 -- - LoadA <= '1'
110 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
111 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_ADDER
112 -- NEG(C) - Result <= 0 - OperandB
113 -- - FCmd <= FCmd BNOT
114 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ONE
115 -- - LoadA <= '0'
116 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
117 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd ADDER
118 -- DT - Result <= OperandA - 1
119 -- - FCmd <= FCmd_ONES
120 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
121 -- - LoadA <= '1'
122 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
123 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd ADDER
124 -- MOV - Result <= OperandB
125 -- - FCmd <= FCmd B
126 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
127 -- - LoadA <= '1'
128 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
129 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK
130 -- AND/TST - Result <= OperandA & OperandB
131 -- - FCmd <= FCmd AND
132 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
```

198

port (

```
133 -- - LoadA <= '1'
134 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
135 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK
136 -- OR - Result <= OperandA | OperandB
137 -- - FCmd <= FCmd_0R
138 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
139 -- - LoadA <= '1'
140 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
141 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK
142 -- XOR - Result <= OperandA ^ OperandB
143 -- - FCmd <= FCmd_XOR
144 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZERO
145 -- - LoadA <= '1'
146 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
147 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK
148 -- NOT - Result <= ~OperandB
149 -- - FCmd <= FCmd_BNOT
150 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
151 -- - LoadA <= '1'
152 -- - SCmd <= "XX"
153 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK
154 -- SHAL/SHLL - Result <= OperandA << 1
155 -- - FCmd <= "XX"
156 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
157 -- - LoadA <= '1'
158 -- - SCmd <= SCmd_LSR
159 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT
160 -- SHAR - Result <= OperandA >> 1 (sign-extended)
161 -- - FCmd <= "XX"
162 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
163 -- - LoadA <= '1'
164 -- - SCmd <= SCmd_ASR
165 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT
166 -- SHLR - Result <= OperandA >> 1
167 -- - FCmd <= "XX"
168 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
169 -- - LoadA <= '1'
170 -- - SCmd <= SCmd_LSR
171 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT
172 -- ROTL - Result <= rotate_left(OperandA)</pre>
173 -- - FCmd <= "XX"
174 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
175 -- - LoadA <= '1'
176 -- - SCmd <= SCmd_ROL
177 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT
178 -- ROTR - Result <= rotate_right(OperandA)
179 -- - FCmd <= "XX"
180 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZER0
181 -- - LoadA <= '1'
182 -- - SCmd <= SCmd_ROR
183 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT
184 -- ROTCL - Result <= rotate_left(OperandA, T)</pre>
185 -- - FCmd <= "XX"
186 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_CIN
187 -- - LoadA <= '1'
188 -- - SCmd <= SCmd_RLC
189 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT
190 -- ROTCR - Result <= rotate_right(OperandA, T)</pre>
191 -- - FCmd <= "XX"
192 -- - CinCmd <= CinCmd_CIN
193 -- - LoadA <= '1'
194 -- - SCmd <= SCmd_RRC
195 -- - ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT
196
197 entity sh2alu is
```

```
199
            OperandA : in
                              std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- first operand
200
            OperandB : in
                              std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- second operand
201
            TIn
                     : in
                              std logic;
                                                             -- T bit from status register
202
            LoadA
                     : in
                              std logic;
                                                             -- determine if OperandA is loaded ('1') or zeroed ('0')
203
            FCmd
                     : in
                              std_logic_vector(3 downto 0); -- F-Block operation
204
             CinCmd
                     : in
                              std_logic_vector(1 downto 0); -- carry in operation
205
            SCmd
                      : in
                              std_logic_vector(2 downto 0); -- shift operation
206
            ALUCmd
                    : in
                              std_logic_vector(1 downto 0); -- ALU result select
207
208
            Result : buffer std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- ALU result
                             std_logic;
209
            Cout
                     : out
                                                               -- carry out
                             std_logic;
210
            Overflow : out
                                                              -- signed overflow
211
                    : out
                                                               -- result is zero
            Zero
                             std logic;
212
                                                               -- sign of result
            Sign
                     : out std_logic
213
        );
214 end entity sh2alu;
216 architecture structural of sh2alu is
217
218
        component ALU is
219
220
            generic (
221
                wordsize : integer := 8
222
            ):
223
            port (
224
                AluOpA : in
                               std logic vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
225
                AluOpB : in
                               std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                Cin
226
                      : in
                               std_logic;
227
                FCmd : in
                               std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
228
                CinCmd : in
                               std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
229
                SCmd : in
                               std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
230
                AluCmd : in
                               std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
231
                Result \quad : \ buffer \quad std\_logic\_vector(wordsize \ - \ 1 \ downto \ \theta) \, ;
232
233
                Cout
                         : out std_logic;
                HalfCout : out
                                std logic;
234
235
                Overflow : out std_logic;
236
                       : out std_logic;
237
                 Sign
                       : out std_logic
238
            );
239
        end component ALU;
240
241
         signal BarrelShifter : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
242
243
        signal ALUResult : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
244
245 begin
246
         -- We use a generic ALU to implement all of the SH-2 ALU operations. We
247
         -- pass in the T bit in place of a dedicated carry input, and the CPU can
248
         -- route the correct output flag (carry, sign, zero, overflow) back into
249
         -- the status register.
250
        ALUinternal : component ALU
251
            generic map (
252
                wordsize => 32
253
254
            port map (
255
                AluOnA
                         => OperandA and LoadA,
256
                AluOpB => OperandB,
257
                Cin
                         => TIn,
                FCmd
                          => FCmd,
258
                SCmd
                          => SCmd,
259
260
                AluCmd => AluCmd,
261
                CinCmd => CinCmd,
262
                Result => ALUResult,
263
                Cout
                          => Cout,
264
                Overflow => Overflow.
```

```
265
                Zero
                         => Zero,
266
                          => Sign
                Sign
267
            );
268
269
        -- We also add in a barrel shifter to implement extra-credit instructions
270
        -- For convenience, we will re-use the SCmd bits to control this barrel shifter.
271
        with SCmd select
            BarrelShifter <= OperandA(29 downto 0) & "00"
                                                                             when BSCmd_L2,
272
                              "00" & OperandA(31 downto 2)
273
                                                                             when BSCmd_R2,
                              OperandA(23 downto 0) & "00000000"
                                                                             when BSCmd_L8,
274
                              "00000000" & OperandA(31 downto 8)
275
                                                                             when BSCmd_R8,
                              OperandA(15 downto 0) & "000000000000000"
276
                                                                             when BSCmd_L16,
                              "0000000000000000" & OperandA(31 downto 16)
277
                                                                             when BSCmd_R16,
278
                              (others => 'X') when others;
279
280
        -- Mux between the generic ALU and the barrel shifter to get the result
281
        Result <= BarrelShifter when ALUCmd = ALUCmd_BSHIFT else ALUResult;</pre>
282
283 end architecture structural;
284
```

```
______
1
2
    -- sh2 dmau.vhd
3
    -- SH-2 DMAU (Data Memory Access Unit).
    -- This is an implementation of the SH-2's DMAU using Glen A. George's
6
    -- generic memory access unit. The SH-2 is a Princeton architecture CPU
7
8
    -- with only a shared memory and data bus. This DMAU entity calculates
9
    -- memory addresses based on the input control signals, and contains
10 \,\, -- the GBR (General Base Register). The SH-2 has the following addressing
   -- modes:
11
12 --
13
         1. Direct Register Addressing
         2. Indirect Register Addressing
14
15
         3. Post-increment indirect register addressing
16
          4. Pre-decrement indirect register addressing
17
   --
          5. Indirect register addressing with displacement
18
   - -
          6. Indirect indexed register addressing
19 --
         7. Indirect GBR addressing with displacement
20 --
         8. Indirect indexed GBR addressing
21 --
         9. PC relative addressing with displacement
         10. PC relative addressing
22 --
         11. Immediate addressing
23 --
24 --
25
   -- The modes are described in further detail in Table 4.7 of the SH-2
26 -- programming manual.
27
   -- Note that the DMAU only takes care of addressing modes related to memory
28
    -- locations. As such, the DMAU will not do direct register addressing, since
    -- that is done by the register array, nor will it do immediate addressing,
   -- which is done by the control unit during instruction decoding. Finally,
32 -- there are not safeguards against addressing modes which do not actually
33 -- exist in the SH-2.
34 --
   -- Revision History:
35
36
         16 April 25 Chris M. Initial reivision.
         23 April 25 Chris M. Add seperate calculated offsets to AddrOff matrix
38
   --
                                instead of muxing between a single offset.
39
   - -
40
          23 April 25 Chris M. Removed 12-bit offset input and OffExtendSel
   - -
41
   - -
                                because 12-bit offsets and sign-extension is not
42
   - -
                                used for memory accesses, only for relative jumps.
43
   --
44
         1 May 25
                     Chris M. Changed PrePostSel in MAU to be POST when
   - -
45
                              IncDecSel is none (only worked before because
   - -
                              Pre/Post logic in MAU was inverted).
46
47
48
         7 May 25
                     Chris M. Add
49
50
    -- [TODO]:
51
         - Don't allow inputs that don't correspond to addressing modes.
52
          - Make mapping from IndexSel to DMAUOffsetSel one-to-one ?
53
          - Only have one offset input ?
54
55
56
57 library ieee;
58 library std;
59
60 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
61
62 use work.MemUnitConstants.all; -- memory access unit constants for pre/post inc/dec.
63 use work.SH2Constants.all; -- global SH-2 constants.
64 use work.array_type_pkg.all; -- 2D Array of std_logic (VHDL-2008 only).
65
66
   package SH2DmauConstants is
```

```
EE 188
67
68
      -- BaseSel constants.
69
70
      constant BaseSel REG : std logic vector(1 downto 0) := "00"; -- 0
71
      constant BaseSel_GBR : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01"; -- 1
72
      constant BaseSel_PC : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10"; -- 2
73
74
      -- IndexSel constants.
75
      constant IndexSel_NONE : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00"; -- 0
      constant IndexSel_OFF4 \,\, : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01"; \,\, -- \, 1
76
      constant IndexSel_OFF8 : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10"; -- 2
77
      constant \ IndexSel\_R0 \qquad : \ std\_logic\_vector(1 \ downto \ 0) \ := \ "11"; \quad \  \  -- \ 3
78
79
      -- OffsetScalarSel constant. What to scale the offset (or increment value) by.
80
81
      -- BIT-DECODED, DO NOT CHANGE VALUES
82
      constant OffScalarSel_ONE : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00"; -- 0
83
      constant OffScalarSel_TWO : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01"; -- 1
      constant OffScalarSel_FOUR : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10"; -- 2
84
85
86
      -- IncDecSel constants.
87
88
      constant IncDecSel_NONE
                           : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00";
      constant IncDecSel_PRE_DEC : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01";
89
     constant IncDecSel_POST_INC : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10";
90
91
92
    end package SH2DmauConstants;
93
94
95
   library ieee;
96
97
    use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
98
    use ieee.numeric_std.all;
99
100 use work.MemUnitConstants.all: -- memory access unit constants for pre/post inc/dec.
101 use work.SH2Constants.all; -- global SH-2 constants.
102 use work.array_type_pkg.all; -- 2D Array of std_logic (VHDL-2008 only).
103 use work.SH2DmauConstants.all;
104
105
106 -- SH2Dmau
107 --
108 -- This is the SH-2s DMAU. It implements the following addressing modes.
109 --
110 --
111 -- +------
                                        I
112 -- |
                     Addressing Mode
                                                         Formula(s)
114 -- | 1. Indirect Register Addressing
                                                    \mid Addr = @(Rn)
115 -- +------
116 -- | 2. Post-increment indirect register addressing
                                                    | (After the instruction is executed)
117 -- |
                                                    | Addr = @(Rn + 1)
118 -- |
                                                    \mid Addr = @(Rn + 2)
119 -- |
                                                    \mid Addr = @(Rn + 4)
121 -- | 3. Pre-decrement indirect register addressing
                                                    | (Before the instruction is executed)
122 -- I
                                                    \mid Addr = @(Rn - 1)
123 -- |
                                                    \mid Addr = @(Rn - 2)
124 -- I
                                                    I Addr = @(Rn - 4)
126 -- | 4. Indirect register addressing with displacement | Addr = @(Rn + zero_extend(Off4))
127 -- | -
                                                    \mid Addr = @(Rn + zero_extend(0ff4) * 2)
```

128 -- | -

130 -- | 5. Indirect indexed register addressing

132 -- | 6. Indirect GBR addressing with displacement

 $| Addr = @(Rn + zero_extend(0ff4) * 4)$

| Addr = @(Rn + R0), Rn =/= R0

| Addr = @(GBR + zero_extend(Off8))

```
133 -- I -
                                                    | Addr = @(GBR + zero_extend(Off8) * 2)
134 -- | -
                                                    | Addr = @(GBR + zero_extend(Off8) * 4)
136 -- | 7. Indirect indexed GBR addressing
                                                    \mid Addr = @(GBR + R0)
138 -- | 8. PC relative addressing with displacement
                                                    \mid Addr = @(PC + zero_extend(0ff8) * 2)
                                                    | Addr = @((PC & 0xFFFFFFFC) + zero_extend(0ff8) * 4) |
141 --
142 -- "Base" sources are the sources to the left hand side of an address
143 -- calculation, and consist of Rn (a register), GBR (Global Base Register), or
144 -- PC (Program Counter).
145 --
146 -- "Index" sources are the sources to the right hand side of an address
147 -- calculation, and consist of an immediate offset which is either sign or
148 -- zero extended and then scaled by 1, 2, or 4, R0, or Rn.
149 --
150 -- Inputs:
151 -- RegSrc
                 - Input register. One of three possible base sources.
152 -- R0Src

    R0 Register input.

153 -- PCSrc

    Program Counter Source.

                  - GBR input.
154 -- GBRIn
155 -- GBRWriteEn - GBR write enable. Active high.
                 - 4-Bit Offset.
156 -- Off4
157 --
       Off8
                  - 8-Bit Offset.
158 --
       BaseSel
                     Which base register source to select.
159 --
       IndexSel
                - Which index source to select (None, Off4, Off8, Rn,
                      or R0). Note that Off4, Off8 are zero extended before
160 --
161 --
                      being added to the base.
162 --
       OffScalar - What to scale the offset by (1, 2, 4)
163 --
                 - Post Increment or PreDecrement the base. Note that the
164 --
       IncDecSel
165 --
                      amount added or subtracted is scaled nv OffScalar. Note
166 --
                      that even when this is set to NONE, an
167 --
                     incremented/decremented value is output to AddrSrcOut as a
168 --
                     result of the generic memory access unit design.
169 -- Clk

    Clk input.

170 --
171 -- Outputs:
172 --
173 -- Addr
                - output address
174 -- AddrSrcOut - incremented/decremented address (for storing back into register).
175 -- GBROut - GBR output.
176 --
177 entity SH2Dmau is
178
    port (
                         std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
179
      ReaSrc
                : in
180
       R0Src
                 : in
                         std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
181
       PCSrc
                 : in
                         std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
182
       GBRIn
                 : in
                         std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
183
       GBRWriteEn : in
                         std loaic:
184
      0ff4
                 : in
                         std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
185
      0ff8
                 : in
                         std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
      BaseSel
186
                 : in
                         std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
      IndexSel : in
187
                         std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
       OffScalarSel : in
188
                         std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
189
       IncDecSel : in
                         std logic vector(1 downto 0);
190
       Clk
                 : in
                         std logic:
191
                        std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
192
       Address : out
       AddrSrcOut : buffer std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
193
194
                : out std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0)
195 );
196 end SH2Dmau;
197
198 architecture structural of SH2Dmau is
```

```
199
 200
                         -- ZeroExtend a std_logic_vector into an SH2_WORDSIZE std_logic_vector.
 201
 202
                        pure function ZeroExtend(slv : std logic vector) return std logic vector is
 203
                             variable result : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
 204
                          begin
 205
                              result := (others => '0');
206
                              result(slv'range) := slv;
207
                             return result:
208
                         end function:
209
210
211
                          -- shift_left is defined for unsigned/signed types only; wrap for slv.
212
 213
                         pure function shift_left_slv(slv : std_logic_vector;
 214
                                                                                                            k : natural) return std_logic_vector is
 215
                          return std_logic_vector(shift_left(unsigned(slv), k));
 216
 217
                         end function;
 218
                         -- Global Base Register.
219
                         signal \ GBR \ : \ std\_logic\_vector(SH2\_WORDSIZE \ - \ 1 \ downto \ 0);
 220
 221
 222
 223
                         -- MemUnit generic constants.
 224
 225
                        constant SRCCNT
                                                                                     : integer := 3; -- Number of vectors in AddrSrc matrix.
                         constant OFFSETCNT
 226
                                                                                      : integer := 4; -- Number of vectors in AddrOff matrix.
 227
                          constant MAXINCDECBIT : integer := 2; -- The maximum index of the bit of
 228
                                                                                                                                         -- the calculted address that we want
229
                                                                                                                                         -- to increment or decrement.
230
231
                        -- DMAUAddrSrc.
232
                         -- Consists of RegSrc, GBR, and PC. Note that there is a one-to-one mapping
 233
                        -- between the BaseSel constants.
 234
 235
                         signal DMAUAddrSrc : std_logic_array(SRCCNT - 1 downto 0)(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
 236
 237
 238
                         -- DMAUSrcSel constants.
239
                         constant DMAUAddrSrc_REG : integer := 0;
240
                        constant DMAUAddrSrc_GBR : integer := 1;
241
                        constant DMAUAddrSrc_PC : integer := 2;
                        signal DMAUSrcSel : integer range SRCCNT - 1 downto 0;
 242
 243
244
 245
                         -- DMAUOffsetSel constants.
 246
                         constant DMAUOffsetSel_ZERO
                                                                                                             : integer := 0;
 247
                         constant DMAUOffsetSel_OFF4
                                                                                                            : integer := 1;
 248
                         constant DMAUOffsetSel_OFF8 : integer := 2;
 249
                          constant DMAUOffsetSel R0
                                                                                                              : integer := 3;
250
                          signal DMAUOffsetSel
                                                                                                               : integer range OFFSETCNT - 1 downto 0;
251
252
                          signal\ DMAUAddrOff: std\_logic\_array(OFFSETCNT\ -\ 1\ downto\ 0)(SH2\_WORDSIZE\ -\ 1\ downto\ 0);
253
 254
 255
                         constant DMAU INC
                                                                                               : std_logic := '0';
256
                         constant DMAU DEC
                                                                                              : std logic := '1';
 257
                         signal DMAUIncDecSel : std logic;
 258
                         -- The bit of the calculted address we want to increment or decrement.
 259
 260
                         -- + 1 = increment bit 0
 261
                                         * 2 = increment bit 1
 262
                                         * 4 = increment bit 2
                         signal DMAUIncDecBit % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right
 263
 264
```

```
265
        constant DMAU PRE
                             : std_logic := '0';
266
        constant DMAU_POST : std_logic := '1';
267
        signal DMAUPrePostSel : std_logic;
268
269
        -- The low two bits of the PC are masked if PC is selected as the base address,
270
        -- Off8 is selected as the index, and the scaled factor is 4.
271
        constant PC_MASK : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0) := x"FFFFFFC";
272
        signal \qquad PCMux \qquad : \ std_logic_vector(SH2\_WORDSIZE \ - \ 1 \ downto \ 0);
273
274
275
        -- Zero/sign extedned offsets.
276
        signal \ Off4ZeroExtended \ : std_logic_vector(SH2\_WORDSIZE \ - \ 1 \ downto \ 0);
277
        signal Off8ZeroExtended : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
278
279 begin
280
281
      WriteGBR : process(Clk)
282
283
       if rising_edge(Clk) then
284
        if (GBRWriteEn = '1') then
           GBR <= GBRIn;</pre>
285
286
          end if:
287
        end if:
288
      end process WriteGBR;
289
290
      GBROut <= GBR;
291
292
      -- DMAUAddrSrc ------
293
294
      -- The low two bits of the PC are masked if PC is selected as the base address,
      -- Off8 is selected as the index, and the scaled factor is 4.
295
      PCMux <= (PCSrc and PC_MASK) when (BaseSel = BaseSel_PC)
296
297
                                      (IndexSel = IndexSel_0FF8) and
298
                                       (OffScalarSel = OffScalarSel_FOUR) else
299
               PCSrc;
300
301
      DMAUAddrSrc(DMAUAddrSrc_REG) <= RegSrc;</pre>
302
      DMAUAddrSrc(DMAUAddrSrc_GBR) <= GBR;</pre>
303
      DMAUAddrSrc(DMAUAddrSrc_PC) <= std_logic_vector(unsigned(PCMux) + 4);</pre>
304
305
306
      -- DMAUSrcSel ------
307
      DMAUSrcSel <= to_integer(unsigned(BaseSel));</pre>
308
      -- DMAUAddrOff ------
309
      Off4ZeroExtended <= ZeroExtend(Off4);</pre>
310
311
      Off8ZeroExtended <= ZeroExtend(Off8);</pre>
312
313
314
      -- Populate the DMAUAddrOff matrix.
315
      DMAUAddrOff(DMAUOffsetSel_ZER0) <= (others => '0');
316
317
      DMAUAddrOff(DMAUOffsetSel_0FF4) <=</pre>
318
        \verb|shift_left_slv(0ff4ZeroExtended, to_integer(unsigned(0ffScalarSel)))|;\\
319
320
      DMAUAddrOff(DMAUOffsetSel_OFF8) <=</pre>
321
          shift\_left\_slv(Off8ZeroExtended,\ to\_integer(unsigned(OffScalarSel)));\\
322
323
      DMAUAddrOff(DMAUOffsetSel R0) <= R0Src;</pre>
324
325
326
      -- DMAUOffsetSel -----
327
      DMAUOffsetSel <=
328
          DMAUOffsetSel_ZERO when (IndexSel = IndexSel_NONE) else
329
330
          DMAUOffsetSel_OFF4 when (IndexSel = IndexSel_OFF4) else
```

```
331
332
         DMAUOffsetSel_OFF8 when (IndexSel = IndexSel_OFF8) else
333
334
         DMAUOffsetSel R0 when (IndexSel = IndexSel R0) else
335
336
         DMAUOffsetSel;
337
338
      -- DMAUIncDecSel -----
339
340
341
      with IncDecSel select DMAUIncDecSel <=
342
       DMAU INC
                    when IncDecSel_POST_INC,
       DMAU_DEC
343
                    when IncDecSel_PRE_DEC,
        '0'
344
                    when others:
345
      -- DMAUIncDecBit -----
346
347
348
      DMAUIncDecBit <= 0 when (OffScalarSel = OffScalarSel_ONE) and
349
                            ((IncDecSel = IncDecSel_PRE_DEC) or
350
                            (IncDecSel = IncDecSel_POST_INC)) else
351
352
                     1 when (OffScalarSel = OffScalarSel_TWO) and
                            ((IncDecSel = IncDecSel_PRE_DEC) or
353
                            (IncDecSel = IncDecSel_POST_INC)) else
354
355
                     2 when (OffScalarSel = OffScalarSel FOUR) and
356
357
                            ((IncDecSel = IncDecSel_PRE_DEC) or
358
                            (IncDecSel = IncDecSel_POST_INC)) else
359
360
      -- DMAUPrePostSel -----
361
362
363
     -- Note that we must pick between either PRE or POST inc/dec. If we
364
     -- select PRE when we don't care, the output address will always be pre
     -- incremented or decremented.
365
     with IncDecSel select DMAUPrePostSel <=
366
367
       DMAU_PRE
                    when IncDecSel_PRE_DEC,
       DMAU_POST
                     when IncDecSel_POST_INC,
368
369
       DMAU_POST
                     when others;
370
371
372
     SH2Dmau_Instance : entity work.MemUnit
373
       generic map (
374
         srcCnt
                      => SRCCNT,
375
         offsetCnt
                      => OFFSETCNT,
376
         maxIncDecBit => MAXINCDECBIT,
377
         wordsize
                      => SH2_WORDSIZE
378
379
       port map (
380
         -- Inputs:
381
         AddrSrc => DMAUAddrSrc,
382
         SrcSel
                   => DMAUSrcSel,
383
         Addr0ff
                   => DMAUAddrOff,
384
         OffsetSel => DMAUOffsetSel.
         IncDecSel => DMAUIncDecSel,
385
         IncDecBit => DMAUIncDecBit,
386
387
         PrePostSel => DMAUPrePostSel,
388
         -- Ouputs:
389
         Address => Address,
390
         AddrSrcOut => AddrSrcOut
391
392
393 end structural;
394
395
```

```
1
    ______
2
    -- sh2 pmau.vhd
3
4
    -- SH-2 PMAU (Program Memory Access Unit).
5
    -- This is an implementation of the SH-2's PMAU using Glen A. George's generic
6
7
    -- MAU (memory access unit). The purpose of the PMAU is to calculate program
8
    -- memory addresses for branch instructions. The program counter is modified
9
    -- in the following ways depending on the branch instruction used:
10
   - -
11
   - -
         - PC <- PC + 2*disp:8 (relative)
         - PC <- PC + 2*disp:12 (relative)
12
   --
13
         - PC <- PC + Rm
                             (register relative)
   --
         - PC <- PR
                               (PR direct)
14
15
   - -
         - PC <- PC + 2
                              (increment)
16
         - PC <- Rm
                               (register direct)
17
   --
18
   - -
19 -- Revision History:
20 --
        16 April 25 Chris M. Initial reivision.
         01 May 25 Chris M. Added PRWriteEn and seperate offset signals. Made
21 --
22 --
                               PrePostSel in MAU be POST when we don't care.
         02 May 25 Chris M. Changed SignExtend function to wrap numeric_std
23
   - -
24
                               conversion.
25
         07 May 25 Chris M. Add reset signal and logic.
26
         26 May 25 Chris M. Add 2 to 8-bit offset.
         29 May 25 Chris M. Add PCWriteEn and PCIn. Add PCRegOut and PCCalcOut.
27
28
29
30
31 library ieee;
32 library std;
33 library work;
34
35  use work.SH2Constants.all;
36 use ieee.std logic 1164.all;
37
38
   -- SH2Pmau
39 --
40
   -- This is the SH-2s PMAU. It handles altering the PC according to the input
41
   -- control signals. The ways in which the PC can change are
42
   --
43
   --
         PC <- PC + 2*disp:8 (relative)
         PC <- PC + 2*disp:12 (relative)
44
   - -
         PC \leftarrow PC + Rm
45
                           (register relative)
   - -
46
         PC <- PR
                             (PR direct)
47
         PC <- PC + 2
                            (increment)
48
         PC <- Rm
                             (register direct)
49
    -- Note that the possible adresses sources to the general memory access unit
    -- are only the zero vector or the PC. Thus, direct replacements of the PC
   -- will be accomplished by adding the offset to the zero vector. Finally
53 -- note neither the PC nor the PR are stored within the program memory access
54 -- unit.
55 --
   -- Inputs:
56
57
   -- ReaIn
                    : Register source input.
58
   -- PRTn
                     : PR Register input (for writing to PR).
59
   -- PRWriteEn : Enable writing to PR (active high).
   -- PCIn
                     : Input for parallel loading of PC.
61 -- PCWriteCtrl : Write control signal for PC. Can either hold the current
62 --
                       value, write PCIn to the PC register on the rising edge,
63 --
                       or write the calculated PC value on the rising edge.
64 -- Off8
                     : 8-bit signed offset input.
65 --
        0ff12
                     : 12-bit signed offset input.
66 -- PCAddrMode
                     : Program address mode select signal.
```

```
67
   -- C1k
                       : Clock.
68
    - -
         Reset
                       : system reset (active low).
69
70
    -- Outputs:
71
         PCCalcOut
                       : Calculated PC address output. Note that this is not the
72
                         value of the PR register.
73
         PCRegOut
                        : Current value of the PC register.
74
75
         PR0ut
                      : PR (Procedure Register) output.
76
    - -
    entity SH2Pmau is
77
78
      port (
                      : in std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
79
        ReaIn
                      : in std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
80
        PRIn
81
        PRWriteEn
                      : in std_logic;
                      : in std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
82
83
        PCWriteCtrl : in std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                      : in std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
84
        0ff8
85
        0ff12
                      : in std_logic_vector(11 downto 0);
86
        PCAddrMode : in std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
87
        Clk
                      : in std_logic;
88
        Reset
                      : in std_logic;
89
        PCCalcOut
                      : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- TODO
90
        PCReaOut
                      : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- TODO
91
                      : out std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0)
92
      ):
    end entity SH2Pmau;
93
94
95
96
    library ieee;
97
    use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
98
99
    package SH2PmauConstants is
100
      constant PCAddrMode INC
                                                   : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "000"; -- PC <- PC + 2
101
      constant PCAddrMode RELATIVE 8
                                                   : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "001"; -- PC <- PC + disp:8
102
103
      constant PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_12
                                                   : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "010"; -- PC <- PC + disp:12
      constant PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT_RELATIVE
                                                  : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "011"; -- PC <- PC + Rm
104
      constant PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT
                                                  : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "100"; -- PC <- Rm
105
106
      constant PCAddrMode_PR_DIRECT
                                                   : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "101"; -- PC <- PR
107
      constant PCAddrMode_HOLD
                                                   : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "110"; -- PC <- PC
108
109
                                      : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00"; -- Hold the current PC.
      constant PCWriteCtrl_HOLD
110
       {\tt constant \ PCWriteCtrl\_WRITE\_IN } \qquad : \ {\tt std\_logic\_vector(1 \ downto \ 0)} \ := \ "01"; \qquad -- \ Write \ PCIn \ to \ the \ PC \ reg. 
111
      constant PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10"; -- Write the calculated PC.
112
113
114
115 end package SH2PmauConstants;
116
117 library ieee;
118 library std;
119
120 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
121 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
122
123 use std.textio.all:
124
125 use work.SH2PmauConstants.all;
126 use work.SH2Constants.all;
127 use work.MemUnitConstants.all;
128 use work.array_type_pkg.all;
129
130 architecture structural of SH2Pmau is
131
      -- SignExtend a std_logic_vector into an SH2_WORDSIZE std_logic_vector.
132
```

```
133
      pure function SignExtend(slv : std_logic_vector) return std_logic_vector is
134
135
       variable result : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
136
      begin
137
        -- slv -> signed, resize to sign-extend, then convert to slv.
        result := std_logic_vector(resize(signed(slv), SH2_WORDSIZE));
138
139
        return result;
140
      end function:
141
142
      -- shift_left is defined for unsigned/signed types only; wrap for slv.
143
      pure function shift_left_slv(slv : std_logic_vector;
144
                                   k : natural) return std_logic_vector is
145
146
147
       return std_logic_vector(shift_left(unsigned(slv), k));
148
      end function;
149
      -- Possible sources are PC, PR, and Rm.
150
151
      constant SRCCNT : integer := 3;
152
      -- Possible offfsets are None, Off8, Off12, or Rm.
153
      constant OFFSETCNT : integer := 4;
154
155
156
      -- Adding two is the same as incrementing bit 1 of the PC.
157
      constant MAXINCDECBIT : integer := 1;
158
      constant PMAUAddrSrc_PC : integer := 0;
159
      constant PMAUAddrSrc_PR : integer := 1;
160
161
      constant PMAUAddrSrc_Rm : integer := 2;
162
      signal\ PMAUAddrSrc\ :\ std\_logic\_array(SRCCNT\ -\ 1\ downto\ 0)(SH2\_WORDSIZE\ -\ 1\ downto\ 0);
163
      signal PMAUSrcSel : integer range SRCCNT - 1 downto 0;
164
      constant PMAUAddrOff_NONE : integer := 0;
165
      constant PMAUAddrOff OFF8 : integer := 1;
166
      constant PMAUAddrOff_OFF12 : integer := 2;
167
      constant PMAUAddrOff_REG : integer := 3;
168
169
      signal PMAUAddrOff : std_logic_array(OFFSETCNT - 1 downto 0)(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
170
171
      signal PMAUOffsetSel : integer range OFFSETCNT - 1 downto 0;
172
173
174
      -- constant MemUnit_INC : std_logic := '0';
                                                              -- pre/post increment
175
      signal PMAUIncDecSel : std_logic;
176
177
      -- MAXINCDECBIT := 1
      signal PMAUIncDecBit \,:\, integer range 0 to 1;
178
179
180
      -- constant MemUnit_POST : std_logic := '1';
                                                              -- post- inc/dec
181
      signal PMAUPrePostSel : std_logic;
182
183
      signal CalculatedPC : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
184
      signal IncrementedPC : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
185
186
      -- signal PC : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
      -- signal PR : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
187
188
189
      -- signal PCMux : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
190
191
      signal PRReg : std logic vector(SH2 WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
192
      signal PCReg : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0);
193
194
      signal\ PCMux\ :\ std\_logic\_vector(SH2\_WORDSIZE\ -\ 1\ downto\ 0);
195
      constant ZER0_32 : std_logic_vector(SH2_WORDSIZE - 1 downto 0) := (others => '0');
196
197
198 begin
```

```
199
200
      PCCalcOut <= (ZERO_32) when (Reset = '0') else
201
                PCMux;
202
203
204
      PCRegOut <= PCReg;
205
      -- PCOut \leftarrow (ZERO_32) when (Reset = '0') else
206
207
                  PCMux;
208
      PROut \leftarrow (ZER0_32) when (Reset = '0') else
209
                PRReg;
210
211
212
      with PCAddrMode select
          PCMux <= IncrementedPC when PCAddrMode_INC,
213
                                  when PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_8 | PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_12,
214
                   CalculatedPC
215
                   CalculatedPC when PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT_RELATIVE,
216
                   CalculatedPC
                                     when PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT,
217
                    PRReg
                                     when PCAddrMode_PR_DIRECT,
218
                    PCReg
                                     when PCAddrMode_HOLD,
                    (others => '0') when others;
219
220
221
      UpdateRegisters : process(Clk, reset)
222
      begin
223
        if reset = '0' then
224
225
           -- Reset PC and PR to all zeros.
226
          PCReg <= (others => '0');
227
          PRReg <= (others => '0');
228
        {\tt elsif (rising\_edge(Clk)) then}
229
230
231
          -- PCReg <= PCMux;
232
233
           -- Only write to register if their enable signal is set.
          if (PRWriteEn = '1') then
234
235
            PRReg <= PRIn;
236
           else
237
            PRReg <= PRReg;
238
           end if;
239
           -- Choose what to do to the PC based on the PC write control signal.
240
241
           PCReg <= PCMux;</pre>
242
           case PCWriteCtrl is
243
244
245
               when PCWriteCtrl HOLD =>
                   PCReg <= PCReg;
246
247
248
               when PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_IN =>
249
                   PCReg <= PCIn;</pre>
250
251
             when PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC =>
252
                 PCReg <= PCMux;</pre>
253
             -- This has to be set intially otherwise instructions are not loaded.
254
255
             -- TODO: Hold when an uncrecognized signal is sent.
256
             when others =>
                 PCReg <= PCReg;
257
258
259
          end case;
260
261
         end if;
262
263
      end process;
264
```

```
265
266
     -- PMAUAddrSrc ------
267
     PMAUAddrSrc(PMAUAddrSrc PC) <= (ZERO 32) when (Reset = '0') else
268
269
270
271
     PMAUAddrSrc(PMAUAddrSrc_PR) \le (ZER0_32) when (Reset = '0') else
272
                               PRReg;
273
274
     PMAUAddrSrc(PMAUAddrSrc_Rm) \le (ZERO_32) when (Reset = '0') else
275
                               RegIn;
276
277
     -- PMAUSrcSel -----
278
279
     with PCAddrMode select PMAUSrcSel <=
280
281
       PMAUAddrSrc_PC when PCAddrMode_INC | PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_8 | PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_12 |
                          PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT_RELATIVE,
282
283
       PMAUAddrSrc_PR when PCAddrMode_PR_DIRECT,
284
       PMAUAddrSrc_Rm when PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT,
285
                    when others:
286
287
     -- PMAUAddrOff ------
288
289
     PMAUAddrOff(PMAUAddrOff NONE) <= (others => '0');
290
291
     -- 2 * SignExtend(Off8) (*2 is shift left by 1)
292
293
294
     -- TODO: How the fuck does this fix it ????
295
     PMAUAddr0ff(PMAUAddr0ff_0FF8) <= (ZER0_32) \ when \ (Reset = '0') \ else
296
297
298
                                    -- TODO: ????
299
                                    std_logic_vector(unsigned(shift_left_slv(SignExtend(0ff8),\ 1))\ +\ to_unsigned(4,\ 32));
300
301
     -- 2 * SignExtend(Off12)
302
303
     -- TODO: I guess this needs an offset too ???
304
     PMAUAddr0ff(PMAUAddr0ff_0FF12) <= (ZER0_32) \ when \ (Reset = '0') \ else
305
306
                                    std_logic_vector(unsigned(shift_left_slv(SignExtend(0ff12), 1)) + to_unsigned(4, 32));
307
     PMAUAddrOff(PMAUAddrOff_REG)
                                <= (ZER0_32) when (Reset = '0') else
308
309
                                    RegIn;
310
311
     -- PMAUOffsetSel -----
312
313
     with PCAddrMode select PMAUOffsetSel <=
314
315
       PMAUAddrOff_NONE when PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT | PCAddrMode_PR_DIRECT | PCAddrMode_INC,
316
       PMAUAddr0ff_0FF8 when
                            PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_8,
317
       PMAUAddr0ff_0FF12 when
                            PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_12,
318
       PMAUAddr0ff_REG when
                            PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT_RELATIVE,
319
                            others:
       0
                       when
320
321
     -- PMAUIncDecSel -----
322
     PMAUIncDecSel <= MemUnit INC;
323
     -- PMAUIncDecBit -----
324
325
     PMAUIncDecBit <= 1;
326
     -- PMAUPrePostSel -----
327
328
     PMAUPrePostSel <= MemUnit_POST;</pre>
329
330
     SH2Pmau_Instance : entity work.MemUnit
```

```
331
       generic map (
                      => SRCCNT,
332
       srcCnt
333
         offsetCnt
                    => OFFSETCNT,
334
         maxIncDecBit => MAXINCDECBIT,
335
        wordsize => SH2_WORDSIZE
336
337
       port map (
338
        -- Inputs:
339
         AddrSrc => PMAUAddrSrc,
                   => PMAUSrcSel,
340
         SrcSel
         AddrOff => PMAUAddrOff,
341
         OffsetSel => PMAUOffsetSel,
342
         IncDecSel => PMAUIncDecSel,
343
         IncDecBit => PMAUIncDecBit,
344
345
         PrePostSel => PMAUPrePostSel,
346
         -- Ouputs:
347
        Address => CalculatedPC,
348
       AddrSrcOut => IncrementedPC
349
      );
350 end structural;
351
352
353
354
```

EE 188 Homework #2 - sh2 reg.vhd Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
.....
1
2
    -- SH2Regs
3
    -- This entity implements the general-purpose registers for the SH-2 CPU. The
    -- SH-2 contains 16 registers, numbered R0 through R15, each 32 bits wide.
    -- These registers can be used for both ALU instructions and memory addressing.
    -- To allow the CPU to perform ALU operations and memory accesses in parallel,
7
8
   -- two dual-port memory interfaces are provided. Each interface supports
9
    -- writing to one register and reading from two registers in a single clock.
10 -- Writing to the same register through both of these interfaces should be
   -- avoided, but if it occurs, then the "regular" interface will take
    -- precendence over the memory addressing interface.
12
13
14
15
16
   -- import libraries
17 library ieee:
18 use ieee.std logic 1164.all;
19 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
20
   entity SH2Regs is
21
22
        port (
23
            RegDataIn : in std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                             -- data to write to a register
24
            EnableIn : in std_logic;
                                                             -- if data should be written to an input register
25
            RegInSel : in integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                             -- which register to write data to
26
            RegASel
                     : in integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                             -- which register to read to bus A
27
            RegBSel
                      : in
                            integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                             -- which register to read to bus B
                                                             -- data to write to an address register
28
            RegAxIn
                      : in
                            std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
29
            RegAxInSel : in
                            integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                             -- which address register to write to
30
            RegAxStore : in
                            std_logic;
                                                             -- if data should be written to the address register
            RegAlSel : in integer range 15 downto 0;
31
                                                             -- which register to read to address bus {\bf 1}
            RegA2Sel : in integer range 15 downto 0;
32
                                                             -- which register to read to address bus 2
33
                      : in std logic:
                                                             -- system clock
            clock
                     : in std logic;
                                                             -- system reset (async, active low)
34
            reset
                     : out std logic vector(31 downto 0);
                                                             -- register bus A
35
            RegA
                     : out std logic vector(31 downto 0);
                                                             -- register bus B
36
            RegB
37
            ReaA1
                    : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                             -- address register bus 1
38
            RegA2
                   : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0)
                                                             -- address register bus 2
39
    end SH2Regs;
40
41
42
    architecture structural of SH2Regs is
43
44
        component RegArray is
45
46
            aeneric (
47
                regcnt : integer := 32; -- default number of registers is 32
48
                wordsize : integer := 8
                                           -- default width is 8-bits
49
            ):
50
51
            port(
52
                RegIn
                          : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                                                                             -- input bus to the registers
53
                RegInSel
                         : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
                                                                             -- which register to write (log regcnt bits)
54
               RegStore
                         : in std logic;
                                                                             -- actually write to a register
55
                ReaASel
                                                                             -- register to read onto bus A (log regcnt bits)
                          : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
56
                          : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
                                                                             -- register to read onto bus B (log regcnt bits)
                ReaBSel
57
                         : in std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                                                                             -- input bus for address register updates
                ReaAxIn
58
                RegAxInSel : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
                                                                             -- which address register to write (log regent bits - 1)
59
                RegAxStore : in std logic;
                                                                             -- actually write to an address register
60
                RegAlSel : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
                                                                             -- register to read onto address bus 1 (log regcnt bits)
61
                RegA2Sel : in integer range regcnt - 1 downto 0;
                                                                             -- register to read onto address bus 2 (log regcnt bits)
62
                RegDIn
                          : in std_logic_vector(2 * wordsize - 1 downto 0); -- input bus to the double-width registers
63
                RegDInSel : in integer range regcnt/2 - 1 downto 0;
                                                                             -- which double register to write (log regcnt bits - 1)
64
                RegDStore : in std_logic;
                                                                             -- actually write to a double register
65
                RegDSel : in integer range regcnt/2 - 1 downto 0;
                                                                             -- register to read onto double width bus D (log regcnt bi
66
                clock
                          : in std_logic;
                                                                             -- the system clock
```

```
67
                reset
                           : in std logic;
                                                                                 -- system reset (async, active low)
                                                                                 -- register value for bus A
68
                           : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                ReaA
69
                RegB
                           : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                                                                                 -- register value for bus B
                           : out std logic vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
70
                RegA1
                                                                                 -- register value for address bus 1
71
                RegA2
                           : out std_logic_vector(wordsize - 1 downto 0);
                                                                                 -- register value for address bus 2
72
                RegD
                           : out std_logic_vector(2 * wordsize - 1 downto 0)
                                                                                 -- register value for bus D (double width bus)
73
74
75
        end component;
76
    begin
77
78
        -- Specialize the provided generic register array entity for the SH-2 CPU.
79
        -- We will use the memory interfaces exactly as implemented, passing the
        -- bits through directly. We will use RegIn, RegInSel, RegA, and RegB as
80
81
        -- the "normal" memory interface used for reading ALU operands and writing
82
        -- ALU results. We will use RegAXIn, RegAxSel, RegA1, and RegA2 for
83
        -- register accesses dedicated to memory addressing. We must be able to
84
        -- read up to two registers to get indirect indexed register addressing (R0
85
        -- + Rn), and we should also be able to update address register values to
86
        -- implement pre/post increment/decrement.
87
        Registers: RegArray
88
        generic map (
89
            wordsize => 32,
            regcnt => 16
90
91
92
        port map(
93
            clock => clock,
94
            reset => reset,
95
             -- dual register access for ALU operations
96
            RegIn => RegDataIn,
97
            RegInSel => RegInSel,
            RegStore => EnableIn,
98
99
            RegASel => RegASel,
            RegBSel => RegBSel,
100
101
            RegA => RegA,
102
            RegB => RegB,
103
            -- dual register access for indirect/relative memory access
104
            RegAxIn => RegAxIn,
105
            RegAxInSel => RegAxInSel,
106
            RegAxStore => RegAxStore,
107
            RegA1Sel => RegA1Sel,
108
            RegA2Sel => RegA2Sel,
            RegA1 => RegA1,
109
110
            RegA2 \Rightarrow RegA2,
111
            -- unused
112
            RegDIn => (others => '0'),
113
            RegDInSel => 0,
114
            RegDStore => '0',
115
            RegDSel => 0
116
117 end structural;
118
```

```
1
    ______
2
3
    -- Memory Interface
    -- These entities act as interfaces between the SH-2 CPU and the memory unit
    -- being used to simulate SRAM (memory.vhd). These entities take control
    -- signals generated by the control unit and use them to read/write to the
7
8
    -- memory, performing byte shifting and conversions between little-endian and
9
    -- big-endian as necessary. Note that the SH-2 CPU treats memory as big-endian,
10 -- though our internal implementation uses little-endian representation.
11 -- However, this interface should handle all conversions, and so the rest of
12 -- the CPU should not core about endianness at all. To avoid complications
13 -- with the data bus being inout, this memory interface is split into
14 -- MemoryInterfaceTx, which outputs signals to initiate a read/write, and
15
   -- MemoryInterfaceRx, which reads back data returned from the data bus. If
   -- using this interface, the data bus should not be used elsewhere, as these
17
   -- entities provide the complete interface for reading/writing memory.
18 --
19 -- Revision History:
20 --
         03 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Implement memory interface for byte,
21 --
                                     word, and longword read/writes.
22 --
          16 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Add documentation
23
    ______
24
25
26 library ieee;
27
28  use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
29
   use ieee.numeric_std.all;
30
31
   package MemoryInterfaceConstants is
32
33
        -- MemEnable constants
34
        constant MemEnable_OFF : std_logic := '0';
                                                    -- disble memory reading/writing
       constant MemEnable_ON : std_logic := '1';
35
                                                    -- enable memory reading/writing
36
37
        -- MemMode constants (BIT-DECODED, DO NOT CHANGE VALUES)
                            : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00"; -- read/write a single byte
38
       constant ByteMode
39
                              : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01"; -- read/write two bytes as a word
        constant WordMode
40
        constant LongwordMode : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10"; -- read/write four bytes as a longword
41
42
        -- ReadWrite constants
43
        constant Mem READ
                          : std_logic := '0';
                                                    -- read from memory
        constant Mem_WRITE
                            : std_logic := '1';
44
                                                    -- write to memory
45
46
   end package MemorvInterfaceConstants:
47
48
49
    library ieee;
50
    library std;
51
52
   use std.textio.all;
53
54 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
55 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
56
57 use work.MemoryInterfaceConstants.all:
58 use work.Logging.all;
59
60
   -- MemoryInterfaceTx
61 --
62 -- This entity implements the "output" portion of the memory interface, in that
63 -- it takes in control signals from the CPU and outputs the necessary
64 -- read-enables/write-enables and values on the data bus in order to perform
65 -- a read/write. Control signals allow for this unit to be enabled/disabled,
66 -- and to use different memory access modes (byte, word, longword). Though this
```

```
67 -- entity does not output to the CPU address bus, it must know the address in
    -- order to mask the right enable bits for reading/writing. Note that when
    -- performing a write, the MemDataIn input is truncated to the low 8 bits in
    -- byte mode and the low 16 bits for word mode.
71
    entity MemoryInterfaceTx is
72
73
        port (
74
            clock
                    : in
                               std_logic;
                                                                   -- system clock
75
            MemEnable : in
                             std_logic;
                                                                   -- if memory interface should be active or not
                             std_logic;
76
            ReadWrite : in
                                                                   -- memory read (0) or write (1)
77
            MemMode : in
                              std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                  -- memory access mode (byte, word, or longword)
            Address : in unsigned(31 downto 0);
78
                                                                   -- memory address bus (MUST BE ALIGNED!)
79
            MemDataOut : in std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                     -- the input to write to memory
                    : out std logic vector(3 downto 0);
                                                                  -- read enable mask (active low)
80
            RE
81
            WE
                    : out std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
                                                                  -- write enable mask (active low)
82
            DB
                    : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0)
                                                                  -- memory data bus
83
        ):
84
    end entity;
85
86
    architecture structural of MemoryInterfaceTx is
87
88
    begin
89
90
        output_proc: process(MemEnable, ReadWrite, MemMode, Address, MemDataOut, clock)
91
92
        beain
            -- When clock goes low, if this interface is enabled and should perform
93
94
            -- either a read or a write, then output the read-enable and
95
            -- write-enable signals in order depending on the memory mode to
96
            -- read/write a byte, word, or longword.
            if MemEnable = MemEnable_ON and clock = '0' and not is_x(address) then
97
                98
99
                    WE(3 downto 0) <= (others => '1'); -- Disable writing
100
                    DB <= (others => '7'):
                                                       -- set data bus to high impedance so it can be read from
101
102
                    -- Enable specific bytes based on type of read
103
                    case MemMode is
104
                        when BvteMode =>
105
                            -- Enable only the specific byte being read
106
                            RE(0) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
107
                            RE(1) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 1 else '1';
108
                            RE(2) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1';
109
                            RE(3) \le 0' when address mod 4 = 3 else '1';
110
111
                            LogWithTime(l, "memory_interface.vhd: Reading byte at address 0x" & to_hstring(address), LogFile);
112
113
                        when WordMode =>
114
                            assert (address mod 2 = 0)
115
                            report "Memory interface Tx: Cannot read word from non-aligned address: " & to_hstring(address)
116
117
118
                            -- Enable only the specific pair of bytes being read (address must be word-aligned)
119
                            RE(0) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
                            RE(1) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
120
                            RE(2) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1';
121
122
                            RE(3) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1';
123
124
                            LogWithTime(l, "memory interface.vhd: Reading word at address 0x" & to hstring(address), LogFile);
125
126
                        when LongwordMode =>
127
                            assert (address mod 4 = 0)
128
                            report "Memory interface Tx: Cannot read longword from non-aligned address: " & to_hstring(address)
129
                            severity error;
130
131
                            -- Enable all bytes to read a longword. Address must be longword-aligned.
132
                            RF(3 downto \Theta) <= (others => '\Theta'):
```

```
133
134
                             LogWithTime(l, "memory_interface.vhd: Reading longword at address 0x" & to_hstring(address), LogFile);
135
136
                         when others =>
137
                             assert (false)
138
                             report "Memory interface Tx: unrecognized read mode" & to_hstring(address)
139
140
141
                             -- When unrecognized mode, don't read/write anything
                             RE <= (others => '1');
142
143
144
                     end case;
145
146
                 elsif ReadWrite = Mem_WRITE then
                                                         -- If performing a write:
147
                     RE(3 downto 0) <= (others => '1'); -- Disable reading
148
                     DB <= (others => 'Z');
                                                          -- Set data bus bytes to high impedance by default
149
                     -- Enable specific bytes based on memory mode
150
151
                     case MemMode is
152
                         when ByteMode =>
153
                             -- Enable only the specific byte being written
154
                             WE(0) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
                             WE(1) \leftarrow '0' when address mod 4 = 1 else '1';
155
156
                             WE(2) \leq '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1':
157
                             WE(3) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 3 else '1';
158
159
                             -- Set the correct data bus byte to the byte being written
                             if address mod 4 = 0 then
160
161
                                 DB(7 \text{ downto } 0) \le MemDataOut(7 \text{ downto } 0);
162
                             elsif address mod 4 = 1 then
163
                                 DB(15 downto 8) <= MemDataOut(7 downto 0);</pre>
164
                             elsif address mod 4 = 2 then
165
                                 DB(23 downto 16) <= MemDataOut(7 downto 0):
166
                             elsif address mod 4 = 3 then
                                 DB(31 downto 24) <= MemDataOut(7 downto 0);
167
168
                             end if;
169
                             170
171
                                            ") at address 0x" & to_hstring(address), LogFile);
172
173
                         when WordMode =>
174
                             assert (address mod 2 = 0)
175
                             report "Memory interface Tx: Cannot write word to non-aligned address: " & to_hstring(address)
176
                             severity error;
177
178
                             -- Enable only the specific pair of bytes being read (address must be word-aligned)
179
                             WE(0) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
180
                             WE(1) \leftarrow '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
181
                             WE(2) \leftarrow '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1';
182
                             WE(3) \le '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1';
183
184
                             if address mod 4 = 0 then
185
                                 -- Convert input data from little-endian to big-endian by reversing the bytes,
186
                                 -- the output to the low word of the data bus
                                 \label{eq:defDB} DB(15 \ downto \ \theta) \ <= \ MemDataOut(7 \ downto \ \theta) \ \& \ MemDataOut(15 \ downto \ \theta);
187
188
189
                                 LogWithTime(l, "memory_interface.vhd: Writing word (0x" &
190
                                                  to hstring(MemDataOut(7 downto 0) & MemDataOut(15 downto 8)), LogFile);
191
                             elsif address mod 2 = 0 then
192
                                 -- Convert input data from little-endian to big-endian by reversing the bytes,
193
                                 -- the output to the high word of the data bus
194
                                 DB(31 downto 16) <= MemDataOut(7 downto 0) & MemDataOut(15 downto 8);</pre>
195
196
                                 LogWithTime(l, "memory_interface.vhd: Writing word (0x" &
197
                                                 to_hstring(MemDataOut(7 downto 0) & MemDataOut(15 downto 8)), LogFile);
198
                             end if:
```

```
199
200
                                                     LogWithTime(") at address 0x" & to_hstring(address), LogFile);
201
202
                                              when LongwordMode =>
203
                                                     assert (address mod 4 = 0)
204
                                                     report "Memory interface Tx: Cannot write longword to non-aligned address: " & to_hstring(address)
205
206
207
                                                     -- Enable all bytes to read a longword. Address must be longword-aligned.
208
                                                     WE(3 downto 0) <= (others => '0');
209
210
                                                     -- Reverse bytes to convert little-endian to big-endian
211
                                                     DB(7 downto 0) <= MemDataOut(31 downto 24);</pre>
212
                                                     DB(15 downto 8) <= MemDataOut(23 downto 16);</pre>
213
                                                     DB(23 downto 16) <= MemDataOut(15 downto 8);</pre>
214
                                                     DB(31 downto 24) <= MemDataOut(7 downto 0);</pre>
215
216
                                                     LogWithTime(l, "memory_interface.vhd: Writing longword (0x" \& to_hstring(MemDataOut) \& to_hstring(MemDataOut) & to_hstr
217
                                                                                 ") at address 0x" & to_hstring(address), LogFile);
218
                                              when others =>
219
220
                                                     assert (false)
221
                                                     report "Memory interface Tx: Invalid memory mode for write"
222
                                                     severity error;
223
224
                                                     -- When unrecognized mode, don't read/write anything
                                                     WE(3 downto 0) <= (others => '1');
225
226
227
                                      end case;
228
                               end if;
229
                       else
230
                               -- should not enable memory interface
231
                               RF <= (others => '1'):
                               WE <= (others => '1'):
232
233
                       end if;
234
235
                end process output_proc;
236 end architecture;
237
238
239 library ieee;
240 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
241 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
242
243 use work.MemoryInterfaceConstants.all;
244
245 -- MemoryInterfaceRx
246 --
247 -- This entity implements the "input" portion of the memory interface, in that
248 -- it reads bits returned from the data bus after a read is performed and
249 -- converts it from big-endian back into little-endian, which is used
250 -- internally. The memory mode and address of the read that was performed must
251 -- be provided so this entity knows how to shift the bytes into the correct
252\, -- positions. All inputs are sign-extended to 32 bits in accordance with the
253 -- SH-2 spec.
254 --
255 entity MemoryInterfaceRx is
256
               port (
257
                       MemEnable : in
                                                      std logic;
                                                                                                                           -- if memory interface should be active or not
258
                       MemMode : in std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                                                                          -- memory access mode (byte, word, or longword)
                       Address : in unsigned(31 downto 0);
259
                                                                                                                           -- memory address bus
260
                       DB
                                       : in std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                                                                          -- memory data bus
261
                       MemDataIn : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0)
                                                                                                                          -- data read from memory
262
               );
263 end entity;
264
```

```
265 architecture structural of MemoryInterfaceRx is
266 begin
         output_proc: process(MemEnable, MemMode, Address, DB)
267
268
         begin
269
             if MemEnable = MemEnable_ON then
270
                 -- Shift and sign-extend based on the mode
271
                 case MemMode is
272
                     when ByteMode =>
273
                         --- Mask out the correct byte from the data bus and sign-extend
274
                         if (Address mod 4 = 0) then
275
                              MemDataIn(7 downto 0) <= DB(7 downto 0);</pre>
                              MemDataIn(31 downto 8) <= (others => DB(7));
276
277
                         elsif (Address mod 4 = 1) then
278
                              MemDataIn(7 downto 0) <= DB(15 downto 8);</pre>
                              MemDataIn(31 downto 8) <= (others => DB(15));
279
280
                         elsif (Address mod 4 = 2) then
281
                              MemDataIn(7 downto 0) \le DB(23 downto 16);
                              MemDataIn(31 downto 8) <= (others => DB(23));
282
283
                         elsif (Address mod 4 = 3) then
284
                             MemDataIn(7 downto 0) <= DB(31 downto 24);</pre>
                              MemDataIn(31 downto 8) \le (others => DB(31));
285
286
                         end if:
287
288
                     when WordMode =>
289
                          -- Mask out the correct pair of byte from the data bus, reverse
290
                          -- their order to convert them from big-endian to little-endian,
291
                          -- and then sign-extend them
292
                         if (Address mod 4 = 0) then
293
                              MemDataIn(7 downto 0) <= DB(15 downto 8);</pre>
294
                              MemDataIn(15 downto 8) \le DB(7 downto 0);
295
                              MemDataIn(31 downto 16) <= (others => DB(15));
                         elsif (Address mod 4 = 2) then
296
297
                             MemDataIn(7 downto 0) <= DB(31 downto 24);</pre>
                              MemDataIn(15 downto 8) <= DB(23 downto 16):</pre>
298
299
                              MemDataIn(31 downto 16) <= (others => DB(31));
300
                         end if;
301
302
                     when LongwordMode =>
303
                         -- Reverse the read bytes from the data bus to convert them
304
                          -- from big-endian to little-endian. No sign-extension is
305
                          -- necessary.
306
                         MemDataIn(7 downto 0) <= DB(31 downto 24);</pre>
307
                         MemDataIn(15 downto 8) <= DB(23 downto 16);</pre>
308
                         MemDataIn(23 downto 16) <= DB(15 downto 8);</pre>
                         MemDataIn(31 downto 24) <= DB(7 downto 0);</pre>
309
310
311
                     when others =>
312
                         assert (false)
313
                         report "Memory interface Rx: Invalid memory mode"
314
315
316
                          -- When invalid memory mode, don't read anything
317
                         MemDataIn <= (others => 'X');
318
                 end case:
319
             else
320
                 -- Interface not enabled, don't read anything
321
                 MemDataIn <= (others => 'X');
322
             end if;
323
324
         end process output_proc;
325
326 end architecture;
327
```

1

```
2
3
     -- Control Unit
     -- Revision History:
6
7
            06 May 25 Zack Huang
8
           07 May 25 Chris Miranda
                                        Initial implentation of MOV and branch instruction decoding.
9
           10 May 25 Zack Huang
                                        Implementing ALU instruction
10
           14 May 25 Chris M.
                                        Formatting.
11
           16 May 25 Zack Huang
                                        Documentation, renaming signals
           25 May 25 Zack Huang
12
                                        Finishing ALU and system instructions
13
           26 May 25 Chris M.
                                        Add T flag as input to control unit. Add delay slot simulation -
14
                                        signals.
15
16
           29 May 25 Chris May
                                        Add PCWriteCtrl and DelayedBranchTaken signals to control unit -
17
18
19
    -- Notes:
20
    -- - When reading/writing to registers, RegB is always Rm and RegA is always Rn
    -- - When reading/writing to addresses (in registers), RegA2 is always @(Rm) and
21
22
         RegA2 is always @(Rn).
23
     -- TODO:
24
25
     -- - Remove redundant assignment of default signals.
26
     -- - Better names for:
             Instruction_RegEnableIn, RegEnableIn
27
28
29
     -- - Generate DMAU signals with vectors.
30
     -- - Document register output conventions.
31
     -- - Document bit decoding.
32
     -- - Add short instruction operation to std_match case.
     -- - Use slv_to_uint more.
33
34
     -- - DEAL WITH DOUBLE DELAYED BRANCHES - NOT POSSIBLE
35
36
37
38
    library ieee;
39
    library std;
40
41
    use std.textio.all;
42
43
     use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
     use ieee.numeric_std.all;
44
45
     use work.MemoryInterfaceConstants.all;
46
     use work.Logging.all;
47
48
     package SH2InstructionEncodings is
49
50
       subtype Instruction is std_logic_vector(15 downto 0);
51
52
53
       -- Instruction encodings.
54
       -- Data Transfer Instructions:
55
                                      : Instruction := "1110----"; -- MOV #imm, Rn
       constant MOV_IMM_RN
56
57
       constant MOV AT DISP PC RN : Instruction := "1-01-----"; -- MOV.X @(disp, PC), Rn (for bit decoding.)
58
       constant MOV W AT DISP PC RN : Instruction := "1001-----"; -- MOV.W @(disp, PC), Rn
59
       constant MOV_L_AT_DISP_PC_RN : Instruction := "1101-----"; -- MOV.L @(disp, PC), Rn
60
61
62
       constant MOV_RM_RN
                                      : Instruction := "0110-----0011"; -- MOV Rm, Rn
63
                                      : Instruction := "0010------; -- MOV.X Rm, @Rn (for bit decoding).
64
       constant MOV_RM_AT_RN
       {\tt constant} \quad {\tt MOV\_B\_RM\_AT\_RN}
                                      : Instruction := "0010------0000"; -- MOV.B Rm, @Rn
65
                                      : Instruction := "0010------0001"; -- MOV.W Rm, @Rn
66
       constant MOV_W_RM_AT_RN
```

Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
133
       constant DT RN
                              : Instruction := "0100----00010000":
134
       constant EXT_RM_RN
                             : Instruction := "0110-----11--";
135
136
       constant CMP EQ IMM
                             : Instruction := "10001000-----"; -- CMP/EQ #imm, R0
137
       constant CMP RM RN
                             : Instruction := "0011-----";
                                                                   -- CMP/{EQ,HS,GE,HI,GT} Rm, Rn
                             : Instruction := "0100----00010-01";
138
       constant CMP_RN
                                                                   -- CMP/{PL/PZ}
       constant CMP_STR_RM_RN : Instruction := "0010------1100"; -- CMP/STR
139
140
141
       -- Logical Operations:
       constant LOGIC_RM_RN : Instruction := "0010-----; -- AND, TST, OR, XOR
142
       constant LOGIC_IMM_R0 : Instruction := "110010-----"; -- AND, TST, OR, XOR
143
                            : Instruction := "0110-----0111"; -- NOT
144
       constant NOT_RM_RN
145
       -- Shift Instruction:
146
147
       constant SHIFT_RN
                             : Instruction := "0100----00-00-0-"; -- shift/rotate instructions
148
       constant BSHIFT_RN : Instruction := "0100----00--100-"; -- barrel shifter instructions
149
150
       -- Branch Instructions:
151
       constant BF : Instruction := "10001011-----"; -- BF
                                                                         <label>
       constant BF_S : Instruction := "10001111-----"; -- BF/S
152
                                                                        <label>
                    : Instruction := "10001001-----"; -- BT
153
       constant BT
                                                                        <label>
       constant BT_S : Instruction := "10001101-----"; -- BT/S
154
                                                                        <lahel>
       constant BRA : Instruction := "1010-----"; -- BRA
155
                                                                        <label>
       constant BRAF : Instruction := "0000----00100011"; -- BRAF
156
                                                                        Rm
                      : Instruction := "1011-----"; -- BSR
157
       constant BSR
                                                                        <label>
158
       constant BSRF : Instruction := "0000----00000011"; -- BSRF
                          Instruction := "0100----00101011"; -- JMP
159
       constant JMP
                          Instruction := "0100----00001011"; -- JSR
160
       constant JSR
                      :
161
       constant RTS
                     : Instruction := "000000000001011"; -- RTS
162
163
164
       -- System Control:
                        : Instruction := "000000000001001";
165
       constant NOP
166
       constant CLRT
                        : Instruction := "0000000000001000":
       constant CLRMAC : Instruction := "000000000101000";
167
       constant SETT : Instruction := "000000000011000";
168
169
       constant STC_SYS_RN
                                      : Instruction := "0000----00-0010"; -- STC {SR, GBR, VBR}, Rn
170
171
       constant STC_SR_RN
                                      : Instruction := "0000----00000010"; -- STC SR, Rn
172
       constant STC_GBR_RN
                                      : Instruction := "0000----00010010"; -- STC GBR, Rn
173
       constant STC_VBR_RN
                                      : Instruction := "0000----00100010"; -- STC VBR, Rn
174
175
       constant STC_L_SYS_RN
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00--0011"; -- STC.L {SR, GBR, VBR}, @-Rn
       constant STC_L_SR_AT_MINUS_RN : Instruction := "0100----00000011"; -- STC.L SR, @-Rn
176
177
       178
       constant STC_L_VBR_AT_MINUS_RN : Instruction := "0100----00100011"; -- STC.L VBR, @-Rn
179
180
       constant LDC_RM_SYS
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00--1110"; -- LDC Rm, {SR, GBR, VBR}
181
       constant LDC_RM_SR
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00001110"; -- LDC Rm, SR
182
       constant LDC_RM_GBR
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00011110"; -- LDC Rm, GBR
183
       constant LDC_RM_VBR
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00101110"; -- LDC Rm, VBR
184
185
       constant LDC_L_RM_SYS
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00--0111"; -- LDC.L @Rm+, {SR, GBR, VBR}
       \mbox{constant LDC\_L\_AT\_RM\_PLUS\_SR} \qquad : \mbox{ Instruction } := "0100----00000111"; \quad -- \mbox{ LDC.L } \mbox{ @Rm+, SR}
186
       \mbox{constant LDC\_L\_AT\_RM\_PLUS\_GBR} \quad : \mbox{Instruction} \ := \ "0100----00010111"; \quad -- \mbox{ LDC.L @Rm+, GBR}
187
        \hbox{constant LDC\_L\_AT\_RM\_PLUS\_VBR} \hspace*{0.2cm} : \hspace*{0.2cm} \hbox{Instruction} \hspace*{0.2cm} := "0100----00100111"; \hspace*{0.2cm} -- \hspace*{0.2cm} \hspace*{0.2cm} \hspace*{0.2cm} \hbox{LDC.L @Rm+, VBR} 
188
189
190
       constant LDS RM SYS
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00--1010"; -- LDS Rm, {MACH, MACL, PR}
191
       constant LDS RM MACH
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00001010"; -- LDS Rm, MACH
192
       constant LDS_RM_MACL
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00011010"; -- LDS Rm, MACL
193
       constant LDS_RM_PR
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00101010"; -- LDS Rm, PR
194
195
       constant LDS_L_RM_SYS
                                      : Instruction := "0100----00--0110"; -- LDS.L @Rm+, {MACH, MACL, PR}
       constant LDS_L_AT_RM_PLUS_MACH : Instruction := "0100----00000110"; -- LDS.L @Rm+, MACH
196
       constant LDS_L_AT_RM_PLUS_MACL : Instruction := "0100----00010110"; -- LDS.L @Rm+, MACL
197
198
       constant LDS_L_AT_RM_PLUS_PR : Instruction := "0100----00100110"; -- LDS.L @Rm+, PR
```

```
199
200
                                       : Instruction := "0000----00--1010"; -- STS Rm, {MACH, MACL, PR}
       constant STS SYS RN
201
       constant STS MACH RN
                                       : Instruction := "0000----00001010"; -- STS Rm, MACH
                                       : Instruction := "0000----00011010"; -- STS Rm, MACL
202
       constant STS MACL RN
203
       constant STS_PR_RN
                                       : Instruction := "0000----00101010"; -- STS Rm, PR
204
205
       constant STS_L_SYS_RN
                                       : Instruction := "0100----00-0010"; -- STS.L @Rm+, {MACH, MACL, PR}
       constant STS_L_AT_RM_PLUS_MACH : Instruction := "0100----00000010"; -- STS.L @Rm+, MACH
206
207
       constant STS_L_AT_RM_PLUS_MACL : Instruction := "0100----00010010"; -- STS.L @Rm+, MACL
        \mbox{constant STS\_L\_AT\_RM\_PLUS\_PR} \qquad : \mbox{ Instruction } := "0100----00100010"; \quad -- \mbox{ STS.L @Rm+, PR} 
208
209
210
211 end package SH2InstructionEncodings;
212
213
214 library ieee;
215 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
216 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
217
218 package SH2ControlConstants is
219
220
          -- Internal control signals for controlling muxes within the CPU
221
222
          -- Constants for RegDataInSel in sh2_cpu architecture. Used to determine what to input to the
223
          -- register array's RegDataIn.
224
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0000"; -- ALU result
225
         constant RegDataIn_ALUResult
226
         constant RegDataIn_Immediate
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0001"; -- Sign-extended 8-bit immediate
227
         constant RegDataIn_RegA
                                              : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0010"; -- RegA output
228
         constant RegDataIn_RegB
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0011"; -- RegB output
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0100"; -- System register
229
         constant RegDataIn_SysReg
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "0111"; -- RegA output with low two bytes swapped
230
          constant RegDataIn_RegA_SWAP_B
231
         constant RegDataIn_RegA_SWAP_W
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1000"; -- RegA output with low/high words swapped
         constant RegDataIn_REGB_REGA_CENTER : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1001"; -- Low word of RegB and high word of RegA
232
         constant RegDataIn_SR_TBit
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1010"; -- T-bit (in the LSB)
233
                                             : std logic vector(3 downto 0) := "1011"; -- Procedure Register (PR)
234
         constant RegDataIn PR
235
         constant RegDataIn_DB
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1100"; -- Data Bus (DB) value
                                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) := "1101"; -- Sign/zero extended register values.
236
         constant RegDataIn_Ext
237
238
          -- Constants for ExtMode in sh2_cpu architecture. Used to determine how RegB will be extended
239
          -- to a long-word.
240
241
          -- WARNING: Changing these will break bit decoding of instructions.
242
243
          constant Ext_Sign_B_RegA : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10"; -- Sign extend low byte of Reg A
          {\tt constant} \ \ {\tt Ext\_Sign\_W\_RegA} \ : \ {\tt std\_logic\_vector(1 \ downto \ 0)} \ := \ "11"; \ \ -- \ \ {\tt Sign} \ \ {\tt extend} \ \ {\tt low \ word} \ \ {\tt of} \ \ {\tt Reg \ A}
244
245
          246
          constant Ext_Zero_W_RegA : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01"; -- Zero extend low word of Reg A
247
248
249
          -- Constants for ReadWrite used in memory_tx architecture. Determines whether to read or
250
          -- write to memory.
251
252
          constant ReadWrite READ
                                      : std_logic := '0';
253
          constant ReadWrite_WRITE : std_logic := '1';
254
255
          -- Constants for selecting what to output to MemDataOut in memory_tx entity in the sh2_cpu
          -- entity.
256
257
                                : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "000"; -- Output RegA to data bus
258
          constant MemOut_RegA
                                 : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "001"; -- Output RegB to data bus
259
          constant MemOut RegB
260
          constant MemOut_SysReg : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "010"; -- Output a system register to data bus
261
262
                                  : std_logic := '0'; -- Use RegB as B input to ALU.
263
          constant ALUOpB_RegB
264
          constant ALUOpB Imm
                                  : std_logic := '1'; -- Use immediate as B input to ALU
```

```
265
266
                                     : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "000";
         constant TFlagSel T
                                                                                 -- Have T retain its value
267
         constant TFlagSel Zero
                                     : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "001";
                                                                                 -- Set T to the ALU zero flag
268
         constant TFlagSel Carry
                                     : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "010";
                                                                                 -- Set T to the ALU carry flag
269
          constant TFlagSel_Overflow : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "011";
                                                                                 -- Set T to the ALU overflow flag
270
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "100";
          constant TFlagSel_SET
                                                                                 -- clear T (to 0)
271
          constant TFlagSel_CLEAR
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "101";
                                                                                 -- set T (to 1)
272
          constant TFlagSel_CMP
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "110";
                                                                                 -- set T to a value computed from
273
                                                                                  -- the ALU flags
274
275
          -- WARNING: Changing these will break bit decoding of instuctions.
276
277
          -- How to calculate the T-bit in the
278
                                    : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "000"; --
         constant TCMP EO
279
         constant TCMP_HS
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "010";
280
         constant TCMP_GE
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "011";
281
          constant TCMP HI
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "110";
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "111";
282
          constant TCMP GT
283
          constant TCMP_STR
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "100";
284
285
         constant MemSel ROM
                                     : std logic := '1';
286
         constant MemSel_RAM
                                     : std logic := '0';
287
288
         constant MemAddrSel PMAU
                                     : std_logic := '0';
289
         constant MemAddrSel DMAU
                                     : std_logic := '1';
290
         constant SysRegCtrl_NONE
291
                                     : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00";
                                                                                 -- do nothing with system register
292
          constant SysRegCtrl_LOAD
                                     : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01";
                                                                                  -- load system register with new value
293
          constant SysRegCtrl_CLEAR
                                     : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10";
                                                                                 -- clear system register
294
                                     : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "00";
295
          constant SysRegSrc_RegB
                                                                                  -- load system register from register bus \ensuremath{\mathsf{B}}
296
          constant SysRegSrc_DB
                                     : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "01";
                                                                                  -- load system register from data bus
297
          constant SysRegSrc_PC
                                     : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0) := "10";
                                                                                 -- load system register from PC
298
          -- WARNING: Changing these will break bit decoding of instuctions.
299
         constant SysRegSel System : std logic vector(2 downto 0) := "0--";
300
301
          constant SysRegSel_SR
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "000";
302
         constant SysRegSel_GBR
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "001";
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "010";
303
          constant SysRegSel_VBR
304
          constant SysRegSel_Control : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "1--";
305
          constant SysRegSel_MACH
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "100";
306
         constant SysRegSel_MACL
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "101";
307
         constant SysRegSel_PR
                                     : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0) := "110";
308
309
          -- Whether to sign or zero extend the immediate into a 32-bit word.
310
         constant ImmediateMode SIGN
                                        : std logic := '0':
311
         constant ImmediateMode ZERO
                                         : std logic := '1';
312
313
          -- None -> Slot -> Target -> None
314
          -- constant DelayedBR_NONE : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
315
          -- constant DelayedBR_SLOT : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
316
          -- constant DelayedBR_TARGET : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
317
318 end package SH2ControlConstants;
319
320
321 library ieee;
322 library std;
323
324 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
325 use ieee.numeric_std.all;
326
327 use std.textio.all;
328
329 use work.SH2PmauConstants.all;
330 use work.SH2DmauConstants.all:
```

```
331 use work.MemoryInterfaceConstants.all:
332 use work.SH2InstructionEncodings.all;
333
     use work.SH2ControlConstants.all;
     use work.SH2ALUConstants.all;
335
     use work.Logging.all;
     use work.Utils.all;
336
337
338
     entity SH2Control is
339
340
         port (
             MemDataIn : in std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
341
                                                                 -- data read from memory
                         : in std_logic;
                                                                 -- T Flag input from top level CPU.
342
             TFlagIn
343
                         : in std_logic;
                                                                 -- system clock
             clock
                                                                 -- system reset (active low, async)
344
             reset
                         : in std_logic;
345
346
             -- control signals to control memory interface
347
             MemEnable : out std logic:
                                                                  -- if memory needs to be accessed (read or write)
             MemAddrSel : out std logic;
348
349
             ReadWrite : out std_logic;
                                                                 -- if should do memory read (0) or write (1)
350
             MemMode
                        : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                 -- if memory access should be by byte, word, or longword
                                                                 -- select memory address source, from DMAU output (0) or PMAU output (1)
351
             MemSel
                         : out std_logic;
352
353
             Immediate : out std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
                                                                 -- 8-bit immediate
354
             ImmediateMode : out std_logic;
                                                                  -- Immediate extension mode
355
             MemOutSel : out std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                  -- what should be output to memory
356
             TFlagSel
                        : out std logic vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                 -- source for next value of T flag
357
             ExtMode
                         : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                  -- mode for extending register value (zero or signed)
358
359
             -- ALU control signals
360
             ALUOpBSel : out std_logic;
                                                                 -- input mux to Operand B, either RegB (0) or Immediate (1)
361
             LoadA
                         : out std_logic;
                                                                 -- determine if OperandA is loaded ('1') or zeroed ('0')
362
             FCmd
                         : out std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
                                                                  -- F-Block operation
363
             CinCmd
                         : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                 -- carry in operation
364
             SCmd
                         : out std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                 -- shift operation
365
             ALUCmd
                         : out std logic vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                 -- ALU result select
366
                                                                 -- how to compute T from ALU status flags
             TCmpSel
                         : out std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
367
368
             -- register array control signals
             RegDataInSel: out std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
                                                                 -- source for register input data
369
370
             RegEnableIn : out std_logic;
                                                                 -- if data should be written to an input register
371
             ReaInSel
                        : out integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                 -- which register to write data to
372
             RegASel
                         : out integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                 -- which register to read to bus A
373
             ReaBSel
                         : out integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                 -- which register to read to bus B
                         : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
374
             RegAxIn
                                                                 -- data to write to an address register
375
             RegAxInSel : out integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                 -- which address register to write to
376
             RegAxStore : out std_logic;
                                                                 -- if data should be written to the address register
377
             RegA1Sel
                                                                 -- which register to read to address bus 1
                         : out integer range 15 downto 0;
378
             RegA2Sel
                        : out integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                 -- which register to read to address bus 2
379
380
             -- DMAU signals
381
             GBRWriteEn
                             : out std logic;
382
             DMAU0ff4
                             : out std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
383
             DMAU0ff8
                             : out std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
384
             BaseSe1
                             : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
385
             IndexSe1
                             : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
386
             OffScalarSel
                             : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
387
             IncDecSel
                             : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
388
389
             -- PMAU signals
390
             PCAddrMode
                             : out std_logic_vector(2 downto 0); -- What PC addressing mode is desired.
             PRWriteEn
391
                             : out std logic;
                                                                   -- Enable writing to PR.
392
             PMAU0ff8
                             : out std_logic_vector(7 downto θ); -- 8-bit offset for relative addressing.
393
             PMAU0ff12
                             : out std_logic_vector(11 downto 0); -- 12-bit offset for relative addressing.
394
             PCIn
                             : out std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- PC input for parallel loading.
395
             PCWriteCtrl
                             : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0); -- What to write to the PC register inside
396
                                                                   -- the PMAIL. Can either hold current value.
```

```
397
                                                                   -- write PCIn, or write calculated PC.
398
             -- System control signals
399
400
             SysRegCtrl
                            : out std logic vector(1 downto 0);
401
             SysRegSel
                             : out std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
402
             SysRegSrc
                             : out std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
403
404
             -- Branch control signals:
405
             DelayedBranchTaken : out std_logic -- Whether the delayed branch is taken or not.
406 );
407
408
     end SH2Control;
409
410 architecture dataflow of sh2control is
411
412
         -- TODO: Comment FSM and timing.
413
         type state_t is (
414
            fetch,
415
             execute,
416
             writeback
417
         );
418
419
         signal state : state_t;
420
421
422
       -- The instruction register.
423
       signal IR : std_logic_vector(15 downto 0);
424
425
       -- Aliases for instruction arguments.
426
       -- There are 13 instruction formats, shown below:
427
428
       -- Key:
429
       -- xxxx: instruction code
       -- mmmm: Source register
430
431
       -- nnnn: Destination register
432
       -- iiii: immediate data
433
       -- dddd: displacment
434
435
       -- 0 format: xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx
436
       -- n format: xxxx nnnn xxxx xxxx
437
       -- m format: xxxx mmmm xxxx xxxx
438
       -- nm format: xxxx nnnn mmmm xxxx
439
       -- md format: xxxx xxxx mmmm dddd
440
       -- nd4 format: xxxx xxxx nnnn dddd
441
       -- nmd format: xxxx nnnn mmmm dddd
442
       -- d format: xxxx xxxx dddd dddd
443
       -- d12 format: xxxx dddd dddd dddd
444
       -- nd8 format: xxxx nnnn dddd dddd
445
       -- i format: xxxx xxxx iiii iiii
446
       -- ni format: xxxx nnnn iiii iiii
447
448
       -- n format
449
       alias n_format_n : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(11 downto 8);
450
451
       -- m format
452
       alias m_format_m : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(11 downto 8);
453
454
455
       alias nm_format_n : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(11 downto 8);
456
       alias nm_format_m : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 4);
457
458
       -- md format
459
       alias md_format_m : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 4);
460
       alias md_format_d : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(3 downto 0);
461
462
       -- nd4 format
```

```
463
       alias nd4_format_n : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 4);
464
       alias nd4_format_d : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(3 downto 0);
465
466
467
       alias nmd_format_n : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(11 downto 8);
        alias nmd_format_m : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 4);
468
        alias nmd_format_d : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(3 downto 0);
469
470
471
        -- d format
472
       alias d_format_d : std_logic_vector(7 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 0);
473
474
        -- d12 format
475
       alias d12_format_d : std_logic_vector(11 downto \theta) is IR(11 downto \theta);
476
477
478
       alias nd8_format_n : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(11 downto 8);
479
       alias nd8_format_d : std_logic_vector(7 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 0);
480
481
        -- i format
482
       alias i_format_i : std_logic_vector(7 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 0);
483
484
        -- ni format
       alias ni_format_n : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0) is IR(11 downto 8);
485
486
       alias ni\_format\_i : std\_logic\_vector(7 downto 0) is IR(7 downto 0);
487
488
        -- Internal signals computed combinatorially to memory signals can
489
        -- be output on the correct clock.
       signal Instruction_MemEnable : std_logic;
490
491
        signal Instruction_ReadWrite : std_logic;
492
       signal Instruction_MemSel
                                       : std logic;
493
       signal Instruction_MemAddrSel : std_logic;
494
495
        -- The memory mode for a given instruction. The same as the constants in the
496
        -- MemoryInterfaceConstants package.
       signal \ Instruction\_WordMode : std\_logic\_vector(1 \ downto \ 0);
497
498
499
       -- Register write enable for the current instruction. Output to RegisterArray
500
        -- during the execute state so that it is high when the rising clock of the writeback state occurs.
       signal Instruction_RegEnableIn : std_logic;
501
502
503
       -- Address register write enable for the current instruction. Output to RegisterArray
504
        -- during the execute state so that it is high when the rising clock of the writeback state occurs.
505
       signal Instruction_RegAxStore : std_logic;
506
507
       -- Program addressing mode for the current instruction. Output during the
508
        -- writeback state so that it is ready by the following fetch state.
509
       signal \ Instruction\_PCAddrMode : std\_logic\_vector(2 \ downto \ 0);
510
511
        -- What to write to the TFlag for the current instruction. Output during
512
        -- the execute state so that it is high when the rising clock of the writeback state occurs.
513
       signal Instruction_TFlagSel : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
514
515
        -- If the system register should be loaded or not
516
       signal\ Instruction\_SysRegCtrl\ :\ std\_logic\_vector(1\ downto\ 0);
517
       -- If the GBR register should be updated or not. Output during execute state so it is
518
519
       -- high for the rising clock edge of writeback.
520
       signal Instruction GBRWriteEn : std logic;
521
522
       -- If the PR register should be updated or not. Output during execute state so it is
523
       -- high for the rising clock edge of writeback.
524
       signal Instruction_PRWriteEn : std_logic;
525
526
       -- Signal to simulate delay slot.
527
       signal Instruction_DelaySlotEn : std_logic;
528
```

```
529
        -- If a delayed branch will be taken or not. If this is true ('1'), then
530
        -- we are currently executing branch slot instruction of a delayed branch,
531
        -- and the next PC will be calculated using the saved signals below.
532
        signal Instruction DelayedBranchTaken : std logic;
533
534
     begin
535
536
          -- Is this valid ???
537
          DelayedBranchTaken <= Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken;</pre>
538
          -- Outputs that change based on the CPU state \,
539
540
          with state select
541
               PCAddrMode <= Instruction PCAddrMode when writeback, -- increment PC during writeback state
542
                              PCAddrMode HOLD
                                                                        -- otherwise, hold PC
                                                      when others:
543
544
          with state select
545
              MemEnable <= Instruction_MemEnable when execute,</pre>
                                                                           -- if instruction requires memory access
                                                                            -- enable to fetch instruction
546
                             MemEnable ON
                                                when fetch.
547
                             MemEnable_OFF
                                                       when writeback; -- no memory access during writeback
548
549
          with state select
550
              ReadWrite <= Instruction_ReadWrite when execute,</pre>
                                                                           -- if instruction does read/write
551
                             Mem_READ
                                                                          -- read instruction during fetch
                                                    when fetch,
552
                             ' X '
                                                    when writeback:
                                                                          -- no memory access during writeback
553
554
          with state select
              MemMode <= Instruction_WordMode when execute,</pre>
555
                                                                       -- instruction memory mode
556
                          WordMode
                                                when fetch,
                                                                       -- fetch instruction word
557
                           (others => 'X')
                                                 when others;
                                                                       -- no memory access during writeback
558
559
          with state select
560
                                                                   -- if instruction access RAM or ROM
              {\tt MemSel} \; {\it \leftarrow} \; {\tt Instruction\_MemSel} \; \; {\tt when} \; \; {\tt execute},
561
                         MemSel_ROM
                                             when fetch.
                                                                   -- access ROM to fetch instruction
562
                          'X'
                                              when others:
                                                                   -- no memory access during writeback
563
564
          with state select
565
              {\tt MemAddrSel} \  \, <= \  \, {\tt Instruction\_MemAddrSel} \  \, {\tt when} \  \, {\tt execute}, \quad {\tt --} \  \, {\tt if} \  \, {\tt instruction} \  \, {\tt accesses} \  \, {\tt PMAU} \  \, {\tt or} \  \, {\tt DMAU} \  \, {\tt address}
566
                              MemAddrSel_PMAU
                                                       when fetch,
                                                                     -- access program memory during fetch
567
                                                       when others; -- no memory access during writeback
568
569
          with state select
570
              GBRWriteEn <= Instruction_GBRWriteEn when execute,</pre>
                                                                           -- if instruction updates GBR
571
                              'Θ'
                                                       when others:
                                                                           -- don't change GBR
572
573
          with state select
               PRWriteEn <= Instruction_PRWriteEn when execute,
574
                                                                           -- if instruction updates GBR
575
                              '0'
                                                       when others;
                                                                           -- don't change GBR
576
577
          -- Only modify registers after execute clock
578
          RegEnableIn <= Instruction_RegEnableIn when state = execute else '0';
579
580
          -- Only modify address registers after execute clock
581
          RegAxStore <= Instruction_RegAxStore when state = execute else '0';
582
583
          -- Only modify T flag bit after execute \operatorname{clock}
584
          TFlagSel <= Instruction_TFlagSel when state = execute else TFlagSel_T;</pre>
585
586
          -- Only update system register after execute clock (on writeback)
587
          SysRegCtrl <= Instruction SysRegCtrl when state = execute else SysRegCtrl NONE;
588
589
          decode_proc: process (state)
590
            variable l : line;
591
          begin
592
593
              if (state = execute) then
594
```

```
595
                         -- Default flag values are set here (these shouldn't change CPU state).
596
                         -- This is so that not every control signal has to be set in every single
597
                         -- instruction case. If an instruction enables writing to memory/registers,
598
                         -- then ensure that the default value is set here as "disable" to prevent
599
                         -- writes on the clocks following an instruction.
600
601
                         -- Not accessing memory
602
                        Instruction_MemEnable <= '0';</pre>
603
                        Instruction_ReadWrite <= 'X';</pre>
                        Instruction_WordMode <= "XX";</pre>
604
                        MemOutSel
                                                                   <= "XXX":
605
                                                                   <= MemSel RAM;
                                                                                                         -- access data memory by default. TODO: change name
606
                         Instruction MemSel
607
                        Instruction_MemAddrSel <= MemAddrSel_DMAU; -- access data memory by default. TODO: change name</pre>
608
609
                         -- Register enables
610
                        Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '0';</pre>
                                                                                                         -- Disable register write
611
                         Instruction_RegAxStore <= '0';</pre>
                                                                                                         -- Disable writing to address register.
612
                         Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_T;</pre>
                                                                                                         -- Keep T flag the same
613
                        Instruction_GBRWriteEn <= '0';</pre>
                                                                                                         -- Don't write to GBR.
614
                        Instruction_PRWriteEn <= '0';</pre>
                                                                                                         -- Don't write to PR.
615
616
                         -- If a delayed branch was taken previously, then don't change the PC since the target
617
                         -- address was calculated when the delayed branch decoded.
618
                        if (DelayedBranchTaken = '1') then
619
                                Instruction PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode HOLD;</pre>
620
                        else
621
                                 -- Increment the PC.
                                Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_INC;</pre>
622
623
                                -- LogWithTime("Changing PC to PCAddrMode_INC");
624
                         end if;
625
626
                         Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_NONE;</pre>
                                                                                                                 -- system register not selected
                                                                   <= ImmediateMode_SIGN; -- sign-extend immediates by defualt
627
                         ImmediateMode
628
                         FxtMode
                                                                   <= Ext_Sign_B_RegA;
629
630
                         PCWriteCtrl <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC; -- Write the calculated PC by default.
631
                         Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '0'; -- The delayed branch taken flag is set to not</pre>
632
633
                                                                                                -- taken by default.
634
635
                         if std_match(IR, ADD_RM_RN) then
636
                                -- ADD{C,V} Rm, Rn
637
                                LogWithTime(l, "sh2\_control.vhd: Decoded Add R" \& to\_string(to\_integer(unsigned(nm\_format\_m))) \& to_string(to\_integer(unsigned(nm\_format\_m))) \& to_string(to\_integer(unsigned(nm\_format\_m))) & to_string(to_string(nm\_format\_m)) & to_string(to_string(nm\_format\_m)) & to_string(to_string(nm\_format\_m)) & to_str
638
                                                           " , R" & to_string(to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n))), LogFile);
639
640
641
                                -- Register array signals
642
                                RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
643
                                RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
644
645
                                RegInSel
                                                                       <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
646
                                RegDataInSel
                                                                      <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
647
                                Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
648
                                -- Bit-decoding T flag select (None, Carry, Overflow)
649
                                Instruction_TFlagSel <= '0' & IR(1 downto 0);</pre>
650
651
652
                                -- ALU signals for addition
653
                                ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB RegB;
                                                  <= '1';
654
                                LoadA
                                                   <= FCmd_B;
655
                                FCmd
656
657
                                -- Bit-decode carry in value
658
                                CinCmd <= CinCmd_CIN when IR(1 downto 0) = "10" else
                                                                                                                                       -- ADDC
659
                                                  CinCmd_ZERO;
                                                                                                                                       -- ADD, ADDV
```

660

```
661
                  SCmd <= "XXX":
662
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd ADDER;
663
664
665
              elsif std_match(IR, SUB_RM_RN) then
666
                  -- SUB{C,V} Rm, Rn
667
668
                  -- Register array signals
669
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
670
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
671
672
                  RegInSel
                                         <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
673
                  RegDataInSel
                                        <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
674
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
675
676
                  -- Bit-decoding T flag select (None, Carry, Overflow)
677
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= '0' & IR(1 downto 0);</pre>
678
679
                  -- ALU signals for subtraction
680
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_RegB;
                          <= '1';
681
                  LoadA
682
                  FCmd
                             <= FCmd_BNOT;
683
684
                  -- Bit-decode carry in value
685
                  CinCmd <= CinCmd CINBAR when IR(1 downto 0) = "10" else
                                                                                  -- SUBC
686
                             CinCmd ONE;
                                                                                  -- SUB, SUBV
687
688
                  SCmd <= "XXX";
689
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_ADDER;
690
691
              elsif std_match(IR, DT_RN) then
692
                  -- DT Rn
693
694
                  -- Register array signals
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
695
696
                  Immediate <= (others => '0');
697
698
                  RegInSel
                                        <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
699
                  RegDataInSel
                                        <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
700
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
701
702
                  -- Bit-decoding T flag select (None, Carry, Overflow)
703
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_Zero;</pre>
704
705
                  -- ALU signals to subtract 1 from Rn
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_Imm;
706
707
                  LoadA
                             <= '1';
708
                  \mathsf{FCmd}
                             <= FCmd_BNOT;
709
                  CinCmd
                            <= CinCmd_ZERO;
710
                  SCmd
                             <= "XXX";
711
                  ALUCmd
                             <= ALUCmd_ADDER;
712
713
              elsif std_match(IR, NEG_RM_RN) then
714
                  -- NEG{C} Rm, Rn
715
716
                  -- Register array signals
717
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
718
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
719
720
                  RegInSel
                                         <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
721
                  RegDataInSel
                                        <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
722
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
723
724
                  -- Bit-decoding T flag select
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_Carry when IR(0) = '0' else
725
                                                                                      -- NEGC
                                            TFlagSel_T;
726
                                                                                      -- NFG
```

```
727
728
                  -- ALU signals for negation
729
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB RegB;
                             <= '0';
730
                  LoadA
731
                  \mathsf{FCmd}
                             <= FCmd_BNOT;
732
733
                  -- Bit-decode carry in value
                  CinCmd <= CinCmd_CINBAR when IR(0) = '0' else    -- NEGC</pre>
734
735
                             CinCmd_ONE;
                                                                     -- NFG
736
                  SCmd <= "XXX";
737
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_ADDER;
738
739
              elsif std match(IR, EXT RM RN) then
740
741
                  -- EXT{U,S}.{B,W Rm, Rn}
742
743
                  -- Register array signals
744
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
745
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
746
747
                  RegInSel
                                         <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
748
                  RegDataInSel
                                         <= RegDataIn_Ext;
                  ExtMode
                                         <= IR(1 downto 0);
749
                                                                 -- bit-decode extension mode
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
750
751
752
              elsif std match(IR, ADD IMM RN) then
753
                  -- ADD #imm, Rn
754
755
                  -- Register array signals
756
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
757
758
                  RegInSel
                                         <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
759
                  RegDataInSel
                                        <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
760
761
                  Immediate
                                         <= ni_format_i;
762
763
                  -- ALU signals for addition
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_Imm;
764
765
                  LoadA
                             <= '1';
766
                  FCmd
                             <= FCmd_B;
767
                  CinCmd
                           <= CinCmd_ZERO;
                             <= "XXX";
768
                  SCmd
769
                  ALUCmd
                            <= ALUCmd_ADDER;
770
              elsif std_match(IR, LOGIC_RM_RN) then
771
772
                  -- {AND, TST, OR, XOR} Rm, Rn
773
774
                  -- Register array signals
775
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
776
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
777
778
                  RegInSel
                                         <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
779
                  RegDataInSel
                                         <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
780
                  Instruction\_RegEnableIn <= IR(1) \ or \ IR(0); \quad -- \ exclude \ TST
781
782
                  -- Enable TFlagSel for TST
783
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_Zero when IR(1 downto 0) = "00"</pre>
                                                                                          -- TST
784
                                           else TFlagSel T;
                                                                                          -- AND, OR, XOR
785
786
                  -- ALU signals for logic instructions using the FBlock
787
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_RegB;
788
                  LoadA
                            <= '1';
789
                  -- Bit-decode f-block operation
790
                  FCmd \leftarrow FCmd\_AND when IR(1) = '0'
                                                                          -- AND, TST
791
                                                                 else
                           FCmd_XOR when IR(1 downto 0) = "10" else
792
                                                                          -- XOR
```

```
793
                           FCmd_OR;
                                                                          -- OR
794
795
                   CinCmd <= CinCmd ZERO;</pre>
                   SCmd <= "XXX";
796
797
                   ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK;
798
799
              elsif std_match(IR, LOGIC_IMM_R0) then
800
                   -- {AND, TST, OR, XOR} immediate, R0
801
802
                   -- Register array signals
803
                   RegASel <= 0;
804
805
                   RegInSel
                                         <= 0:
806
                                         <= RegDataIn ALUResult;
                   RegDataInSel
807
                   Instruction_RegEnableIn <= IR(9) or IR(8); -- exclude TST</pre>
808
                   Immediate
                                         <= i_format_i;
809
                   ImmediateMode
                                         <= ImmediateMode_ZERO;
810
811
                   -- Enable TFlagSel for TST
812
                   Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_Zero when IR(9 downto 8) = "00"</pre>
                                                                                           -- TST
                                                                                           -- AND, OR, XOR
813
                                            else TFlagSel_T;
814
                   -- ALU signals for logic instructions using the {\sf FBlock}
815
                   ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_Imm;
816
817
                  LoadA
                             <= '1';
818
819
                   -- Bit-decode f-block operation
820
                   FCmd \le FCmd\_AND when IR(9) = '0' else
                                                                          -- AND, TST
821
                           FCmd_XOR when IR(9 downto 8) = "10" else
                                                                          -- X0R
822
                           FCmd_OR;
                                                                          -- OR
823
                   CinCmd <= CinCmd_ZERO;</pre>
824
825
                   SCmd <= "XXX":
826
                   ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK;
827
828
              elsif std_match(IR, NOT_RM_RN) then
829
                   -- NOT Rm, Rn
830
831
                   -- Register array signals
832
                   RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
833
                   RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
834
                   RegInSel
835
                                         <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
                                         <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
836
                   RegDataInSel
                   Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
837
838
839
                   -- ALU signals for logical negation
                   ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_RegB;
840
841
                   LoadA
                             <= '1';
842
                   \mathsf{FCmd}
                             <= FCmd_BNOT;
843
                   CinCmd
                             <= CinCmd_ZERO;
844
                   SCmd
                             <= "XXX";
845
                   ALUCmd
                             <= ALUCmd_FBLOCK;
846
              elsif std_match(IR, CMP_EQ_IMM) then
847
                   -- CMP/EQ #Imm, R0
848
849
850
                   -- Register array signals
851
                   RegASel <= 0;
852
853
                   Immediate
                                         <= i_format_i;
854
                   {\tt ImmediateMode}
                                         <= ImmediateMode_ZER0;
855
                   -- Compute T flag based on ALU flags
856
                   Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_CMP;</pre>
857
                   TCMPSel <= TCmp_EQ;</pre>
858
```

```
859
860
                   -- ALU Instructions that perform a subtraction (Rn - immediate) so that
861
                   -- the ALU output flags can be used to compute the T flag
862
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB Imm;
863
                  LoadA
                             <= '1';
864
                  \mathsf{FCmd}
                             <= FCmd_BNOT;
865
                   CinCmd <= CinCmd_ONE;</pre>
866
                  SCmd <= "XXX";
867
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_ADDER;
868
869
              elsif std_match(IR, CMP_RM_RN) then
870
                  -- CMP/XX Rm, Rn
871
872
                   -- Register array signals
873
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
874
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
875
                   -- Compute T flag based on ALU flags
876
877
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_CMP;</pre>
878
                  TCMPSel <= IR(2 downto 0);</pre>
                                                             -- bit decode T flag CMP condition
879
                   -- ALU Instructions that perform a subtraction (Rn - Rm) so that
880
881
                   -- the ALU output flags can be used to compute the T flag
882
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_RegB;
883
                  LoadA
                             <= '1';
884
                  FCmd
                             <= FCmd BNOT;
                  CinCmd <= CinCmd_ONE;</pre>
885
                  SCmd <= "XXX";
886
887
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_ADDER;
888
              elsif std_match(IR, CMP\_STR\_RM\_RN) then
889
890
                   -- CMP/STR Rm, Rn
891
892
                   -- Register array signals
893
                  RegASel <= to integer(unsigned(nm format n)):</pre>
894
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
895
                   -- Compute T flag based on ALU flags
896
897
                   Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_CMP;</pre>
898
                  TCMPSel <= TCMP_STR;</pre>
899
900
              elsif std_match(IR, CMP_RN) then
901
                  -- CMP/{PL/PZ} Rn
902
903
                   -- Register array signals
904
                  RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
905
906
                   -- Compare to 0
907
                   Immediate <= (others => '0');
908
909
                   -- Compute T flag based on ALU flags
910
                   Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_CMP;</pre>
911
                  TCMPSel <= IR(2) & "11";
                                                             -- bit decode CMP mode (either GT or GE)
912
913
                   -- ALU Instructions that perform a subtraction (Rn - \theta) so that
914
                  -- the ALU output flags can be used to compute the T flag
915
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_Imm;
                             <= '1';
916
                  LoadA
917
                  FCmd
                             <= FCmd BNOT;
                  CinCmd <= CinCmd_ONE;</pre>
918
919
                  SCmd <= "XXX";
920
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_ADDER;
921
922
              elsif std_match(IR, SHIFT_RN) then
923
                  -- Shift operations
                   -- {ROTL, ROTR, ROTCL, ROTCR, SHAL, SHAR, SHLL, SHLR} Rn
924
```

```
925
                  -- Uses bit decoding to compute control signals (to reduce code size)
926
927
                  -- Register array signals
928
                  RegASel
                                       <= to integer(unsigned(n format n));
929
                  RegInSel
                                       <= to_integer(unsigned(n_format_n));
930
                                       <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
                  RegDataInSel
931
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
932
933
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_Carry;</pre>
934
935
                  -- ALU signals
936
                  ALUOpBSel <= ALUOpB_RegB;
937
                            <= '1';
                 LoadA
938
                            <= "XXXX";
                  FCmd
939
940
                  -- Bit-decode carry command
941
                           <= CinCmd_CIN when (IR(5) and IR(2)) = '1' else -- ROTCL, ROTCR
942
                               CinCmd_ZERO;
                                                                               -- all others
943
944
                  SCmd \leftarrow IR(0) & IR(2) & IR(5); -- bit-decode shift operation
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_SHIFT;
945
946
             elsif std_match(IR, BSHIFT_RN) then
947
                  -- Barrel shift operations
948
949
                  -- {SHLL, SHLR}{2,8,16} Rn
950
                  -- Uses bit decoding to compute control signals (to reduce code size)
951
952
                  -- Register array signals
953
                  RegASel
                                       <= to_integer(unsigned(n_format_n));
954
                  RegInSel
                                       <= to_integer(unsigned(n_format_n));
955
                  RegDataInSel
                                       <= RegDataIn_ALUResult;
956
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
957
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_T;</pre>
958
959
960
                  -- ALU signals
961
                 LoadA
                  SCmd \leftarrow IR(5) & IR(4) & IR(0); -- bit-decode barrel shift operation
962
963
                  ALUCmd <= ALUCmd_BSHIFT;
964
965
             -- Data Transfer Instruction -----
966
967
              -- MOV #imm, Rn
968
              -- ni format
969
             elsif std_match(IR, MOV_IMM_RN) then
970
971
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2 control.vhd: Decoded MOV H'" & to hstring(ni format i) &
972
                                ", R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(ni_format_n)), LogFile);
973
                  RegInSel
974
                                       <= to_integer(unsigned(ni_format_n));
975
                  RegDataInSel
                                       <= RegDataIn_Immediate;
976
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
977
                  Immediate
                                       <= ni_format_i;
978
              -- MOV.W @(disp, PC), Rn
979
980
              -- nd8 format
981
              -- NOTE: Testing this assumes MOV into memory works.
982
983
             elsif std match(IR, MOV W AT DISP PC RN) then
984
                 "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.W @(0x" & to_hstring(nd8_format_d) &
985
986
                 ", PC), R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nd8_format_n)), LogFile);
987
988
989
               RegInSel
                                     <= to_integer(unsigned(nd8_format_n)); -- Writing to register n</pre>
990
               RegDataInSel
                                     <= ReqDataIn DB:
                                                                               -- Writing output of data bus to register.
```

```
991
                Instruction RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
                                                                                     -- Writes to register.
992
993
                RegASel <= to_integer(unsigned(nd8_format_n));</pre>
994
995
                -- Instruction reads word from program memory (ROM).
996
                Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
997
                Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ;</pre>
998
                Instruction_WordMode <= WordMode;</pre>
999
                Instruction_MemSel <= MemSel_ROM;</pre>
1000
1001
                -- DMAU signals for PC Relative addressing with displacement (word mode)
1002
                BaseSel
                             <= BaseSel PC;
1003
                IndexSel
                             <= IndexSel OFF8;
                OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel TWO;
1004
1005
                IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_NONE;</pre>
1006
                DMAU0ff8
                             <= nd8_format_d;
1007
1008
1009
              -- MOV.L @(disp, PC), Rn
1010
              -- nd8 format
              elsif std_match(IR, MOV_L_AT_DISP_PC_RN) then
1011
               LogWithTime(l,
1012
                  "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.L @(0x" & to_hstring(nd8_format_d) &
1013
1014
                  ", PC), R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nd8_format_n)), LogFile);
1015
1016
                RegInSel
                                      <= to_integer(unsigned(nd8_format_n)); -- Writing to register n</pre>
1017
                RegDataInSel
                                      <= RegDataIn_DB;
                                                                                -- Writing output of data bus to register.
                                                                                    -- Writes to register.
                Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1018
1019
1020
                -- Instruction reads from longword memory.
1021
                Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
                Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ;</pre>
1022
1023
                Instruction_WordMode <= LongwordMode;</pre>
1024
                Instruction_MemSel <= MemSel_ROM;</pre>
1025
1026
                -- DMAU signals for PC Relative addressing with displacement (longword mode)
1027
                BaseSel
                           <= BaseSel_PC;
1028
                IndexSel
                             <= IndexSel_OFF8;
1029
                OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_FOUR;
1030
                IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_NONE;</pre>
1031
                DMAU0ff8
                             <= nd8_format_d;
1032
1033
1034
              -- MOV Rm. Rn
1035
              -- nm format
1036
              -- Note: for bit decoding, this must be done before MOV AT RM RN
1037
              elsif std match(IR, MOV RM RN) then
1038
                  LogWithTime(l,
1039
                    "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m)) &
1040
                     "R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_n)) , LogFile);
1041
1042
                  -- report "Instruction: MOV Rm, Rn";
1043
                  RegBSel
                                        <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));
1044
                  RegInSel
                                        <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));
1045
                                        <= RegDataIn_RegB;
                  RegDataInSel
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1046
1047
1048
              -- MOV.X Rm, @Rn
1049
              -- nm format
              elsif std_match(IR, MOV_RM_AT_RN) then
1050
                  LogWithTime(l,
1051
1052
                    "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.X R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m)) &
1053
                    ", @R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_n)) , LogFile);
1054
1055
                  -- Writes a byte to memory to memory
                  Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
1056
                                                               -- Uses memory.
```

```
1057
                  Instruction ReadWrite <= ReadWrite WRITE; -- Writes.</pre>
1058
                  Instruction WordMode <= IR(1 downto 0); -- bit decode memory mode</pre>
1059
1060
                  MemOutSel <= MemOut RegB; -- Output RegB (Rm) to memory data bus.
1061
1062
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m)); -- RegB is Rm.</pre>
1063
                  RegAlSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n)); -- RegA is @(Rn)</pre>
1064
1065
                  -- DMAU signals (for Indirect Register Addressing)
                               <= BaseSel_REG;
1066
                  BaseSel
                                <= IndexSel_NONE;
1067
                  IndexSel
1068
                  OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel ONE;
1069
                  IncDecSel
                              <= IncDecSel NONE:
1070
1071
              -- MOV.X @Rm, Rn
1072
              -- nm format
1073
              -- Note: for bit decoding, this must be done after MOV_RM_RN
1074
              elsif std_match(IR, MOV_AT_RM_RN) then
1075
                LogWithTime(l,
1076
                  "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.X @R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m)) &
                  ", R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_n)) , LogFile);
1077
1078
                -- Instruction reads byte from memory.
1079
1080
                Instruction MemEnable <= '1':</pre>
                                                           -- Instr does memory access.
1081
                Instruction ReadWrite <= ReadWrite READ; -- Instr reads from memory.</pre>
1082
                Instruction WordMode <= IR(1 downto 0); -- bit decode memory mode
1083
                -- DMAU signals for Indirect Register addressing.
1084
1085
                BaseSel
                             <= BaseSel_REG;
1086
                IndexSel
                              <= IndexSel_NONE;
1087
                OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_ONE;
1088
                IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_NONE;</pre>
1089
                -- Output @(Rm) to RegA2.
1090
                RegA2Sel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
1091
1092
1093
                RegInSel
                                      <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
1094
                RegDataInSel
                                      <= RegDataIn_DB;
1095
                Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1096
1097
1098
              -- MOV.B Rm. @-Rn
1099
              -- nm format
              elsif std_match(IR, MOV_RM_AT_MINUS_RN) then
1100
1101
                  LogWithTime(l,
                    "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.X R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m)) &
1102
1103
                    ", @-R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_n)) , LogFile);
1104
1105
                  -- Writes a byte to memory
1106
                  Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
1107
                  Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_WRITE; -- Writes.</pre>
1108
                  Instruction_WordMode \leq IR(1 downto 0); -- bit decode memory mode
1109
1110
                  \label{lem:memout_RegB} $$ {\sf MemOut\_RegB; -- Output RegB (Rm) to memory data bus.} $$
1111
                                          <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m)); -- Output Rm from RegB output.</pre>
1112
                  ReaBSel
1113
                  RegA1Sel
                                          <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n)); -- Output @(Rn) from RegAl output.</pre>
1114
                  RegAxInSel
                                          <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n)); -- Store calculated address into Rn</pre>
1115
                  Instruction RegAxStore <= '1';</pre>
                                                                                    -- Enable writes to address registers.
1116
                  -- DMAU signals (for Pre-decrement indirect register addressing)
1117
1118
                  BaseSel
                               <= BaseSel_REG;
1119
                  IndexSel
                                <= IndexSel_NONE;
                  OffScalarSel <= IR(1 downto 0);
1120
                                                            -- bit decode offset scalar factor
1121
                  IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_PRE_DEC;</pre>
1122
```

```
1123
             -- MOV.B @Rm+, Rn
1124
              -- nm format
1125
             elsif std match(IR, MOV AT RM PLUS RN) then
1126
               LogWithTime(l,
1127
                  "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.{B,W,L} @R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m)) &
1128
                  "+, R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_n)) , LogFile);
1129
1130
                -- MOV with post-increment. This Instruction reads a byte, word,
1131
                -- or longword from an address in Rm, into Rn. The address is
                -- incremented and stored in Rm after the value is retrieved.
1132
1133
1134
                -- Reads a byte from memory.
1135
                Instruction MemEnable <= '1':</pre>
                                                           -- Uses memory.
                Instruction ReadWrite <= ReadWrite READ; -- Reads.</pre>
1136
1137
                Instruction_WordMode <= IR(1 downto 0); -- bit-decode memory word mode</pre>
1138
1139
                -- Output @Rm from RegA2
                RegA2Sel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
1140
1141
1142
                -- Write output of Data Bus to Rn
1143
                RegInSel
                                     <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
1144
                RegDataInSel
                                     <= RegDataIn_DB;
                Instruction\_RegEnableIn <= '1'; \quad -- \ Enable \ writing \ to \ registers.
1145
1146
1147
                -- Write the incremented address to Rm
1148
                ReaAxInSel
                                       <= to integer(unsigned(nm format m));
                Instruction_RegAxStore <= '1'; -- Enable writing to address register in the writeback state.</pre>
1149
1150
1151
                -- DMAU signals for post-increment indirect register addressing
1152
                BaseSel
                             <= BaseSel_REG;
1153
                IndexSel
                             <= IndexSel_NONE;
1154
                OffScalarSel <= IR(1 \text{ downto } 0);
                                                       -- bit-decode offset scalar select
1155
                IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_POST_INC;</pre>
1156
1157
              -- MOV.{B,W} RO, @(disp,Rn)
1158
1159
              -- nd4 format
1160
              -- Note that the displacement depends on the mode of the address, so in
              -- byte mode, the displacement represents bytes, in word mode it represents
1161
1162
              -- words, etc. This is done to maximize it's range.
1163
              elsif std_match(IR, MOV_R0_AT_DISP_RN) then
1164
1165
               LoaWithTime(l.
1166
                  "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.{B,W} RO, @(0x" & to_hstring(nd4_format_d) &
1167
                  ", " & to_string(slv_to_uint(nd4_format_n)) & ")", LogFile);
1168
1169
                -- Instruction writes a byte to data memory.
1170
                Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
1171
                Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_WRITE;</pre>
1172
1173
                Instruction_WordMode
                                        <= ByteMode when IR(8) = '0' else
                                                                             -- bit-decode byte/word mode
1174
                                            WordMode;
1175
1176
                -- Output RegB (R0) to memory data bus
1177
                MemOutSel <= MemOut RegB;</pre>
1178
1179
                -- Output RO to ReaB
1180
                RegBSel <= 0;
1181
1182
                -- Output Rn to RegAl. The DMAU will use this to calculate the address
1183
                -- to write to.
1184
                RegAlSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nd4_format_n));</pre>
1185
1186
                -- DMAU signals for Indirect register addressing with displacement
1187
                BaseSel
                             <= BaseSel REG;
1188
                IndexSel
                              <= IndexSel 0FF4;
```

```
EE 188
1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
```

```
OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel ONE when IR(8) = '0' else
                                                                            -- hit-decode byte/word
                                 OffScalarSel TWO;
                             <= IncDecSel NONE;
               IncDecSel
               DMAU0ff4
                             <= nd4 format d;
             -- MOV.L Rm, @(disp, Rn)
             -- nmd format
             elsif std_match(IR, MOV_L_RM_AT_DISP_RN) then
               LogWithTime(l,
                 ", @(0x" & to_hstring(nmd_format_d) & ", R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nmd_format_n)) & ")", LogFile);
               Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
               Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_WRITE;</pre>
               Instruction_WordMode <= LongwordMode;</pre>
               -- Output Rm to RegB.
               RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nmd_format_m));</pre>
               -- Output Rn to RegAl. The DMAU will use this to calculate the address
               -- to write to.
               RegAlSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nmd_format_n));</pre>
               -- Output RegB (Rm) to memory data bus. This will be written to memory.
               MemOutSel <= MemOut_RegB;</pre>
               -- DMAU signals for Indirect register addressing with displacement (longword mode)
               BaseSel
                            <= BaseSel_REG;
               IndexSel
                            <= IndexSel 0FF4;
               OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_FOUR;
               IncDecSel <= IncDecSel NONE:</pre>
               DMAIIOff4
                            <= nmd format d;
             -- MOV.{B,W} @(disp, Rm), R0
             -- Note that these instructions are very similar to MOV @(disp, PC), Rn
           {\tt elsif std\_match(IR, MOV\_AT\_DISP\_RM\_R0) \ then}
               LogWithTime(l.
                 "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.{B,W} @(0x" & to_hstring(md_format_d) &
                 ", R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(md_format_m)) & "), R0", LogFile);
                 -- Writing sign-extended byte from data bus to RO.
                 RegInSel
                                      <= 0:
                                                        -- Select R0 to write to.
                 RegDataInSel
                                      <= RegDataIn_DB; -- Write DataBus to reg.
                 Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
                                                           -- Enable Reg writing for this instruction.
1238
1239
                 -- Output @Rm from RegA2
1240
                 RegA2Sel <= to_integer(unsigned(md_format_m));</pre>
1241
                 Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
1242
                                                            -- Instr uses memory.
                 Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ; -- Reads.</pre>
1243
1244
                 Instruction_WordMode \leftarrow ByteMode when IR(8) = '0' else
                                                                                 -- bit-decode word mode
1245
                                            WordMode:
1246
                 Instruction MemSel
                                        <= MemSel RAM;
                                                            -- Reads from RAM
1247
1248
                 -- DMAU signals for Indirect register addressing with displacement (byte mode)
1249
                 BaseSel
                             <= BaseSel_REG;
1250
                 IndexSel
                              <= IndexSel_0FF4;
1251
                 OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_ONE when IR(8) = '0' else
                                                                               -- bit-decode offset scale
1252
                                OffScalarSel_TWO;
1253
                 IncDecSel
                             <= IncDecSel_NONE;
1254
                 DMAUOff4
                              <= md_format_d;
```

```
1255
1256
1257
             -- MOV.L @(disp, Rm), Rn
1258
1259
             elsif std_match(IR, MOV_L_AT_DISP_RM_RN) then
1260
1261
1262
                 "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.L @(0x" & to_hstring(nmd_format_d) &
1263
                 1264
                 , LogFile);
1265
1266
               -- Writing longword from data bus to Rn.
1267
               ReaInSel
                                    <= to_integer(unsigned(nmd_format_n)); -- Select Rn to write to.</pre>
1268
                                                                             -- Write DataBus to reg.
               RegDataInSel
                                    <= RegDataIn DB:
1269
               Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
                                                                                -- Enable Reg writing for this instruction.
1270
1271
                -- Output @Rm from RegA2
1272
                RegA2Sel <= to_integer(unsigned(nmd_format_m));</pre>
1273
1274
               Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
                                                             -- Instr uses memory.
                                                            -- Reads.
1275
               Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ;</pre>
               Instruction_WordMode <= LongwordMode;</pre>
1276
                                                             -- Reads longword.
               Instruction_MemSel <= MemSel_RAM;</pre>
1277
                                                             -- Reads from RAM
1278
1279
1280
               -- DMAU signals for Indirect register addressing with displacement (longword mode)
1281
               BaseSel
                           <= BaseSel_REG;
                            <= IndexSel_OFF4;
1282
               IndexSel
1283
               OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_FOUR;
1284
               IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_NONE;</pre>
1285
               DMAU0ff4
                            <= nmd_format_d;
1286
1287
1288
             -- MOV.{B,W,L} Rm, @(R0, Rn)
1289
             -- nm format
1290
             elsif std match(IR, MOV RM AT RO RN) then
1291
1292
1293
                 "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.X R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m)) &
1294
                 ", @(R0, R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_n)) & ")", LogFile);
1295
1296
               -- Instr writes a byte to memory.
1297
               Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
1298
               Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_WRITE;</pre>
1299
               Instruction_WordMode <= IR(1 downto 0);</pre>
                                                            -- bit-decode memory mode
1300
1301
               -- Output Rm to ReaB.
1302
               RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_m));</pre>
1303
1304
               -- Output Rn to RegA1. The DMAU will use this to calculate the address
1305
               -- to write to.
1306
               RegAlSel <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n));</pre>
1307
1308
               -- Output R0 to RegA2.
1309
               ReaA2Sel <= 0:
1310
1311
               -- Output RegB (Rm) to memory data bus. This will be written to memory.
1312
               MemOutSel <= MemOut RegB;</pre>
1313
               -- DMAU Signals for Indirect Register Addressing
1314
                            <= BaseSel_REG;
1315
               BaseSel
1316
               IndexSel
                             <= IndexSel_R0;
               OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_ONE;
1317
1318
               IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_NONE;</pre>
1319
1320
```

```
1321
             -- MOV.{B,W,L} @(R0, Rm), Rn
1322
              -- nm format
1323
             elsif std match(IR, MOV AT RO RM RN) then
1324
1325
                  LogWithTime(l,
1326
                    "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.X @(R0, R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m)) &
1327
                    "), R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_n)), LogFile);
1328
1329
                  --- Writing sign-extended byte from data bus to Rn.
1330
                  RegInSel
                                       <= slv_to_uint(nm_format_n);</pre>
                                                                         -- Select Rn to write to.
                                       <= RegDataIn_DB;
                                                                         -- Write DataBus to reg.
1331
                  RegDataInSel
1332
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
                                                                            -- Enable Reg writing for this instruction.
1333
1334
                  -- Output @Rm from RegA2
1335
                  RegA2Sel <= slv_to_uint(nm_format_m);</pre>
1336
1337
                  -- Output @RO from RegAl
1338
                  RegA1Sel <= 0;
1339
1340
                  Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
                                                               -- Instr uses memory.
1341
                  Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ; -- Reads.</pre>
1342
                  Instruction_WordMode \leftarrow IR(1 downto 0); -- bit decode memory mode
                  Instruction_MemSel
                                        <= MemSel_RAM;
                                                               -- Reads from RAM
1343
1344
1345
                  -- DMAU Signals for Indirect indexed Register Addressing
1346
                  BaseSel
                               <= BaseSel REG;
                  IndexSel
                                <= IndexSel_R0;
                  OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_ONE;
1348
1349
                  IncDecSel
                                <= IncDecSel_NONE;
1350
1351
             -- MOV.{B,W,L} R0, @(disp, GBR)
1352
1353
              -- d format
             elsif std_match(IR, MOV_R0_AT_DISP_GBR) then
1354
1355
1356
               LogWithTime(l,
1357
                  "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.X R0, @(0x" & to_hstring(d_format_d) &
                  ", GBR)", LogFile);
1358
1359
1360
                -- Writing to memory
1361
                Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
1362
                Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_WRITE;</pre>
1363
                Instruction_WordMode <= IR(9 downto 8);</pre>
                                                               -- bit-decode memory mode
1364
1365
                -- Output RO to RegB.
1366
                ReaBSel <= 0:
1367
1368
                -- Output RegB (Rm) to memory data bus. This will be written to memory.
1369
                MemOutSel <= MemOut_RegB;</pre>
1370
1371
                -- DMAU signals for Indirect GBR addressing with displacement
1372
                BaseSel
                             <= BaseSel_GBR;
1373
                IndexSel
                              <= IndexSel_0FF8;
                OffScalarSel <= IR(9 downto 8);
1374
                                                       -- bit decode offset scalar select
                IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_NONE;</pre>
1375
1376
                DMAU0ff8
                              <= d_format_d;
1377
1378
             -- MOVA @(disp, PC), R0
1379
              -- d format
              -- disp*4 + PC -> R0
1380
              -- Note: due to bit decoding, this must come before MOV_AT_DISP_GBR_R0
1381
1382
             {\tt elsif\ std\_match(IR,\ MOVA\_AT\_DISP\_PC\_R0)\ then}
1383
1384
                  LogWithTime(l,
                      "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOVA @(" & to_hstring(d_format_d) &
1385
                      ", PC), R0", LogFile);
1386
```

```
1387
1388
                  -- Note that this instruction moves the address, disp*4 + PC
1389
                  -- (calculated by the DMAU) into R0. It does NOT move the data at
1390
                  -- this address.
1391
1392
                  RegAxInSel
                                         <= 0; -- Write address to R0
1393
                  Instruction_RegAxStore <= '1'; -- Enable writing to address register in writeback state.</pre>
1394
1395
                  -- DMAU signals for PC Relative addressing with displacement (longword mode)
                              <= BaseSel PC;
1396
                 BaseSel
                              <= IndexSel_0FF8;
1397
                 IndexSel
                 OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel FOUR;
1398
1399
                 IncDecSel <= IncDecSel NONE:</pre>
                 DMAU0ff8
                             <= nd8 format d;
1400
1401
1402
             -- MOV.{B,W,L} @(disp, GBR), R0
1403
             -- d format
1404
              -- Note: due to bit decoding, this must come after MOVA_AT_DISP_PC_R0
1405
             elsif std_match(IR, MOV\_AT\_DISP\_GBR\_R0) then
1406
                 LogWithTime(l,
1407
1408
                      "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOV.X @(0x" & to_hstring(d_format_d) &
                      ", GBR), R0", LogFile);
1409
1410
1411
                RegInSel
                                      <= 0;
                                                          -- Write to R0
1412
                RegDataInSel
                                      <= RegDataIn DB;
                                                         -- Write Data bus to R0
                Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
                                                              -- Enable register writing for this instruction.
1414
1415
                Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
1416
                Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ;</pre>
                Instruction_WordMode <= IR(9 downto 8); -- bit decode memory mode</pre>
1417
1418
1419
               -- DMAU signals for Indirect GBR addressing with displacement (byte mode)
                            <= BaseSel GBR:
1420
               RaseSe1
                             <= IndexSel OFF8;
1421
               IndexSel
1422
               OffScalarSel <= IR(9 downto 8);
                                                          -- bit decode offset scalar select
1423
               IncDecSel <= IncDecSel_NONE;</pre>
               DMAU0ff8
1424
                             <= d_format_d;
1425
1426
             -- MOVT Rn
1427
             -- n format.
1428
             elsif std_match(IR, MOVT_RN) then
1429
                 LogWithTime(l,
1430
                      "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded MOVT R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(n_format_n)),
1431
1432
                     LoaFile):
1433
1434
                  -- TODO: This is not consistent with the convention that RegB is
1435
                  -- always Rm !!!
1436
1437
                 RegInSel
                                       <= to_integer(unsigned(n_format_n));
1438
                  RegDataInSel
                                       <= RegDataIn_SR_TBit;
1439
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1440
1441
             -- SWAP.B Rm, Rn
1442
1443
             -- nm format
1444
             -- Rm -> Swap upper and lower 2 bytes -> Rn
1445
             elsif std match(IR, SWAP RM RN) then
1446
1447
                  LogWithTime(l,
1448
                      "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded SWAP.X R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m))
1449
                     & ", R" & to_string(nm_format_n), LogFile);
1450
```

1451

1452

RegASel

ReaInSel

<= slv_to_uint(nm_format_m);</pre>

<= slv_to_uint(nm_format_n);

```
1453
                  -- Bit decode if whether byte or word mode
1454
1455
                 RegDataInSel \leq RegDataIn_RegA_SWAP_B when IR(0) = '0' else
                                  RegDataIn RegA SWAP W;
1456
1457
1458
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1459
1460
1461
              -- XTRCT Rm. Rn
              -- nm format
1462
             -- Center 32 bits of Rm and Rn -> Rn
1463
1464
             elsif std_match(IR, XTRCT_RM_RN) then
1465
                 LogWithTime(l,
1466
                      "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded XTRCT R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(nm_format_m))
1467
1468
                      & ", R" & to_string(nm_format_n), LogFile);
1469
                  RegASel <= slv_to_uint(nm_format_n);</pre>
1470
1471
                  RegBSel <= slv_to_uint(nm_format_m);</pre>
1472
1473
                 RegInSel <= slv_to_uint(nm_format_n); -- Write to Rn</pre>
1474
                 RegDataInSel <= RegDataIn_REGB_REGA_CENTER;</pre>
1475
1476
1477
                  Instruction RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1478
1479
1480
1481
              -- Branch Instructions -----
1482
1483
              -- BF <label> (where label is disp*2 + PC)
1484
              -- d format
1485
              elsif std_match(IR, BF) then
1486
                  LogWithTime(l,
1487
1488
                       "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded BF (label=" & to_hstring(d_format_d) &
1489
                       "*2 + PC)", LogFile);
1490
1491
                   -- If T=0, disp*2 + PC -> PC; if T=1, nop (where label is disp*2 + PC)
1492
1493
                  if (TFlagIn = '0') then
1494
1495
                       Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_8;</pre>
                       PMAU0ff8
1496
                                               <= d_format_d;
1497
                  else
1498
1499
1500
                       -- Go to the next instruction.
1501
                      Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_INC; -- Increment PC</pre>
1502
1503
                   end if;
1504
1505
1506
              -- BF/S <label> (where label is disp*2 + PC)
1507
1508
              -- d format
1509
              elsif std_match(IR, BF_S) then
1510
1511
                  LogWithTime(l,
1512
                       "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded BF/S (label=" & to_hstring(d_format_d) &
1513
                       "*2 + PC)", LogFile);
1514
1515
                  if (TFlagIn = '0') then
1516
                      -- Take the branch
1517
1518
                       -- The delay will be taken.
```

```
1519
                       Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
1520
                       PCWriteCtrl
                                                        <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC;
1521
1522
                       Instruction PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode RELATIVE 8;</pre>
1523
                       PMAU0ff8
                                              <= d_format_d;
1524
1525
1526
                       -- Go to the next instruction.
1527
                       Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_INC; -- Increment PC</pre>
1528
                   end if:
1529
1530
1531
              -- BT <label> (where label is disp*2 + PC)
              -- d format
1532
1533
              elsif std_match(IR, BT) then
1534
1535
                   -- Branch true without delay slot.
1536
1537
                  LogWithTime(l,
1538
                      "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded BT (label=" & to_hstring(d_format_d) &
                       "*2 + PC)", LogFile);
1539
1540
                   -- If T=1, disp*2 + PC -> PC; if T=0, nop (where label is disp*2 + PC)
1541
1542
1543
                   if (TFlagIn = '1') then
1544
                      Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_8;</pre>
1546
                      PMAU0ff8
                                               <= d_format_d;
1547
1548
1549
                       -- Go to the next instruction.
                       Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_INC; -- Increment PC</pre>
1550
1551
                   end if:
1552
1553
1554
              -- BT/S <label> (where label is disp*2 + PC)
1555
              -- d format
1556
              elsif std_match(IR, BT_S) then
1557
1558
                   LogWithTime(l,
1559
                       "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded BT/S (label=" & to_hstring(d_format_d) &
1560
                       "*2 + PC)", LogFile);
1561
1562
                   -- If T=1, disp*2 + PC -> PC; if T=0, nop (where label is disp*2 + PC)
1563
1564
                  if (TFlagIn = '1') then
1565
1566
                       -- The delay will be taken.
1567
                       Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
1568
                       PCWriteCtrl
                                                        <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC;
1569
1570
                       Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_8;</pre>
1571
                       PMAU0ff8
                                              <= d_format_d;
1572
1573
                   else
1574
                       -- Go to the next instruction.
1575
                       Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_INC; -- Increment PC</pre>
1576
                   end if;
1577
1578
1579
              -- BRA <label> (where label is disp*2 + PC)
1580
              -- d12 format
1581
              elsif std_match(IR, BRA) then
1582
                   LogWithTime(l,
1583
                       "sh2 control.vhd: Decoded BRA (label=" & to hstring(d12 format d) &
1584
```

```
1585
                       "*2 + PC)", LogFile);
1586
                  Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
1587
1588
                                                   <= PCWriteCtrl WRITE CALC;
1589
1590
                  Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_12;</pre>
1591
                  PMAU0ff12
                                          <= d12_format_d;
1592
1593
               -- BRAF Rm
1594
               -- m format
1595
1596
               elsif std_match(IR, BRAF) then
1597
1598
                   -- Delayed branch, Rm + PC -> PC
1599
1600
                   -- Note that the PMAU's register input is always RegB.
1601
1602
                  RegBSel <= slv_to_uint(m_format_m);</pre>
1603
1604
                  LogWithTime(l,
                      "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded BRAF R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(m_format_m)), LogFile);
1605
1606
                  Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
1607
                                                  <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC;
1608
                  PCWriteCtrl
1609
                  Instruction PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode REG DIRECT RELATIVE;</pre>
1610
1611
1612
1613
               -- BSR <label> (where label is disp*2)
1614
               -- d12 format
1615
               elsif std_match(IR, BSR) then
1616
1617
                   LogWithTime(l,
1618
                       "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded BSR (label=" & to_hstring(d12_format_d) &
1619
                        "*2 + PC)", LogFile);
1620
1621
                   Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
                                                   <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC;
1622
                   PCWriteCtrl
1623
1624
                   Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_RELATIVE_12;</pre>
1625
                   PMAUOff12 <= d12_format_d;
1626
1627
                   Instruction_PRWriteEn <= '1';</pre>
1628
1629
                   -- Control signals to write PC to PR.
1630
                   SvsReaSrc
                                           <= SysRegSrc_PC;
1631
                   Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_LOAD;</pre>
1632
1633
1634
               -- BSRF Rm
1635
               -- m format
1636
1637
               -- Branch to sub-routine far.
1638
               -- PC -> PR, Rm + PC -> PC
1639
               elsif std_match(IR, BSRF) then
1640
1641
                   LogWithTime(l.
1642
                        "sh2 control.vhd: Decoded BSRF R" & to string(slv to uint(m format m)), LogFile);
1643
                  -- Basically BSR, but with a different target.
1644
1645
                   Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
1646
                   PCWriteCtrl
                                                   <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC;
1647
                   Instruction_PCAddrMode <= PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT_RELATIVE;</pre>
1648
1649
1650
                   Instruction PRWriteEn <= '1';</pre>
```

```
1651
1652
                   -- Control signals to write PC to PR.
1653
                  SysRegSrc
                                          <= SysRegSrc PC;
                   Instruction SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl LOAD;</pre>
1654
1655
1656
1657
               -- JMP @Rm
1658
               -- m format
1659
               -- Delayed branch, Rm -> PC
1660
               elsif std_match(IR, JMP) then
1661
1662
                   LogWithTime(l,
1663
                       "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded JMP @R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(m_format_m)), LogFile);
1664
1665
                   -- PMAU Register input is RegB.
1666
                   RegBSel <= slv_to_uint(m_format_m);</pre>
1667
                   Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
1668
1669
                   PCWriteCtrl
                                                  <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC;
1670
                   Instruction_PCAddrMode
                                                  <= PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT;</pre>
1671
1672
              -- JSR @Rm
1673
1674
               -- m format
1675
               -- Delayed branch, PC -> PR, Rm -> PC
1676
              elsif std match(IR, JSR) then
1677
                   LogWithTime(l,
1678
1679
                       "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded JSR @R" & to_string(slv_to_uint(m_format_m)), LogFile);
1680
1681
                   RegBSel <= slv_to_uint(m_format_m);</pre>
1682
1683
                   Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
                   PCWriteCtrl
                                                   <= PCWriteCtrl WRITE CALC;
1684
1685
                   Instruction_PCAddrMode
                                                   <= PCAddrMode_REG_DIRECT;
1686
1687
                   Instruction_PRWriteEn <= '1';</pre>
1688
1689
                   SysRegSrc <= SysRegSrc_PC;</pre>
1690
                   Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_LOAD;</pre>
1691
1692
               elsif std_match(IR, RTS) then
1693
1694
                   LogWithTime(l,
1695
                       "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded RTS", LogFile);
1696
                                                   <= PCAddrMode_PR_DIRECT;</pre>
1697
                   Instruction_PCAddrMode
1698
                   Instruction_DelayedBranchTaken <= '1';</pre>
1699
                   PCWriteCtrl
                                                   <= PCWriteCtrl_WRITE_CALC;
1700
1701
1702
              -- System Control Instructions -----
1703
1704
              elsif std_match(IR, CLRT) then
1705
1706
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded CLRT", LogFile);
1707
1708
                  Instruction TFlagSel <= TFlagSel CLEAR;</pre>
                                                               -- clear the T flag
1709
1710
              elsif std_match(IR, CLRMAC) then
1711
1712
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded CLRMAC", LogFile);
1713
                  Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_CLEAR;</pre>
1714
1715
                  SysRegSel <= SysRegSel_MACL;</pre>
1716
```

```
1717
              elsif std match(IR, SETT) then
1718
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded SETT", LogFile);
1719
1720
1721
                  Instruction_TFlagSel <= TFlagSel_SET;</pre>
                                                                -- set the T flag
1722
1723
              {\tt elsif std\_match(IR, STC\_SYS\_RN)} \  \, {\tt then}
1724
1725
                  -- STC {SR, GBR, VBR}, Rn
1726
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to store
1727
1728
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded STC XXX, Rn", LogFile);
1729
1730
                  RegInSel <= to_integer(unsigned(n_format_n));</pre>
1731
1732
                  -- selects data source to store to a register through bit decoding
1733
                  SysRegSel <= "0" & IR(5 downto 4);</pre>
1734
                  RegDataInSel <= RegDataIn_SysReg;</pre>
1735
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1736
              elsif std_match(IR, STS_SYS_RN) then
1737
1738
1739
                  -- STS {MACH, MACL, PR}, Rn
1740
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to store
1741
1742
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2 control.vhd: Decoded STS XXX, Rn", LogFile);
1743
1744
                  RegInSel <= to_integer(unsigned(n_format_n));</pre>
1745
1746
                   -- selects data source to store to a register through bit decoding
1747
                  SysRegSel <= "1" & IR(5 downto 4);</pre>
1748
                  RegDataInSel <= RegDataIn_SysReg;</pre>
1749
                  Instruction_RegEnableIn <= '1';</pre>
1750
1751
              elsif std_match(IR, STC_L_SYS_RN) then
1752
1753
                  -- STC.L {SR, GBR, VBR}, @-Rn
1754
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to store
1755
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded STC.L XXX, @-Rn", LogFile);
1756
1757
                  -- Writes a byte to memory
1758
                  Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
                                                                -- Uses memory.
1759
                  Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_WRITE; -- Writes.</pre>
1760
                  Instruction_WordMode <= LongwordMode;</pre>
                                                                -- bit decode memory mode
1761
1762
                  -- selects data source to store to a register through bit decoding
1763
                  SysRegSel <= "0" & IR(5 downto 4);</pre>
1764
                  MemOutSel <= MemOut_SysReg;</pre>
1765
1766
                  RegA1Sel
                                           <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n)); -- Output @(Rn) from RegAl output.</pre>
1767
                  RegAxInSel
                                          <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n)); -- Store calculated address into Rn</pre>
1768
                  Instruction_RegAxStore <= '1';</pre>
                                                                                    -- Enable writes to address registers.
1769
1770
                  -- DMAU signals (for Pre-decrement indirect register addressing)
1771
                               <= BaseSel REG:
                  BaseSel
1772
                                <= IndexSel_NONE;
                  IndexSel
1773
                  OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel FOUR:
1774
                  IncDecSel
                              <= IncDecSel PRE DEC;
1775
              elsif std_match(IR, STS_L_SYS_RN) then
1776
1777
1778
                  -- STC.L {MACH, MACL, PR}, @-Rn
1779
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to store
1780
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded STC.L XXX, @-Rn", LogFile);
1781
1782
                  -- Writes a byte to memory
```

```
1783
                  Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
                                                                -- Uses memory.
                  Instruction ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_WRITE; -- Writes.</pre>
1784
1785
                  Instruction WordMode <= LongwordMode;</pre>
                                                                -- bit decode memory mode
1786
1787
                  -- selects data source to store to a register through bit decoding
1788
                  SysRegSel <= "1" & IR(5 downto 4);</pre>
1789
                  MemOutSel <= MemOut_SysReg;</pre>
1790
1791
                  RegA1Sel
                                          <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n)); -- Output @(Rn) from RegAl output.</pre>
1792
                  ReaAxInSel
                                          <= to_integer(unsigned(nm_format_n)); -- Store calculated address into Rn</pre>
                  Instruction_RegAxStore <= '1';</pre>
1793
                                                                                    -- Enable writes to address registers.
1794
1795
                  -- DMAU signals (for Pre-decrement indirect register addressing)
                               <= BaseSel REG;
1796
                  BaseSel
1797
                  IndexSel
                               <= IndexSel_NONE;
1798
                  OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_FOUR;
1799
                  IncDecSel
                              <= IncDecSel_PRE_DEC;
1800
1801
1802
              elsif std_match(IR, LDC_RM_SYS) then
1803
1804
                  -- LDC Rm, GBR must actually load into the GBR in the DMAU for later instructions
1805
                  -- to work. Must modify other system control register loads to load to their actual
1806
                  -- locations as well.
1807
                  if (std match(IR, LDC RM GBR)) then
1808
                      Instruction GBRWriteEn <= '1';</pre>
1809
                  end if;
1810
1811
                  -- LDC Rm, {SR, GBR, VBR}
1812
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to load
1813
1814
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded LDC Rm, X", LogFile);
1815
1816
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(m_format_m));</pre>
                  Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_LOAD;</pre>
1817
1818
                  SysRegSel <= "0" & IR(5 downto 4);
                                                           -- bit decode register to select
1819
                  SysRegSrc <= SysRegSrc_RegB;</pre>
1820
1821
              elsif std_match(IR, LDC_L_RM_SYS) then
1822
                  -- LDC.L @Rm+, {SR, GBR, VBR}
1823
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to load
1824
1825
                  if (std_match(IR, LDC_L_AT_RM_PLUS_GBR)) then
                      Instruction_GBRWriteEn <= '1';</pre>
1826
                  end if;
1827
1828
1829
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2 control.vhd: Decoded LDC.L @Rm+, X", LogFile);
1830
1831
                  -- Reads a longword from memory
1832
                  Instruction MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
                                                               -- Uses memory.
1833
                  Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ; -- Reads.</pre>
1834
                  Instruction_WordMode <= LongwordMode; -- bit decode memory mode</pre>
1835
1836
                  -- Load into a system register
1837
                  Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_LOAD;</pre>
1838
                  SysRegSel \leftarrow "0" & IR(5 downto 4); -- bit decode which system register to write to
1839
                                                   -- load new register value from memory
                  SysRegSrc <= SysRegSrc DB;
1840
1841
                  -- Read from @Rm, and save with post-incremented value
1842
                  RegA2Sel <= to_integer(unsigned(m_format_m));</pre>
                  RegAxInSel <= to_integer(unsigned(m_format_m));</pre>
1843
1844
                  Instruction_RegAxStore <= '1';</pre>
1845
1846
                  -- DMAU signals (for post-increment indirect register addressing)
1847
                  BaseSel
                               <= BaseSel REG;
1848
                  IndexSe1
                                <= IndexSel NONE;
```

```
1849
                  OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel FOUR;
1850
                  IncDecSel <= IncDecSel POST INC;</pre>
1851
             elsif std match(IR, LDS RM SYS) then
1852
1853
                  -- LDS Rm, {MACH, MACL, PR}
1854
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to load
1855
1856
                  -- Ensure that PR does actually get written to
1857
                  if (std_match(IR, LDS_RM_PR)) then
1858
                      Instruction_PRWriteEn <= '1';</pre>
1859
                  end if;
1860
1861
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2 control.vhd: Decoded LDS Rm, X", LogFile);
1862
1863
                  RegBSel <= to_integer(unsigned(m_format_m));</pre>
1864
                  Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_LOAD;</pre>
1865
                  SysRegSel <= "1" & IR(5 downto 4); -- bit decode register to select
1866
                  SysRegSrc <= SysRegSrc_RegB;</pre>
1867
1868
             elsif std_match(IR, LDS_L_RM_SYS) then
                  -- LDS.L @Rm+, {MACH, MACL, PR}
1869
1870
                  -- Uses bit decoding to choose the system register to load
1871
1872
                  if (std_match(IR, LDS_L_AT_RM_PLUS_PR)) then
1873
                      Instruction PRWriteEn <= '1';</pre>
1874
                  end if;
1875
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded LDS.L @Rm+, X", LogFile);
1876
1877
1878
                  -- Reads a longword from memory
1879
                  Instruction_MemEnable <= '1';</pre>
                                                              -- Uses memory.
1880
                  Instruction_ReadWrite <= ReadWrite_READ; -- Reads.</pre>
1881
                  Instruction_WordMode <= LongwordMode;</pre>
                                                            -- bit decode memory mode
1882
1883
                  -- Load into a system register
                  Instruction_SysRegCtrl <= SysRegCtrl_LOAD;</pre>
1884
1885
                  SysRegSel \leftarrow "1" & IR(5 downto 4); -- bit decode which system register to write to
                                                 -- load new register value from memory
1886
                  SysRegSrc <= SysRegSrc_DB;</pre>
1887
1888
                  -- Read from @Rm, and save with post-incremented value
1889
                  RegA2Sel <= to_integer(unsigned(m_format_m));</pre>
1890
                  RegAxInSel <= to_integer(unsigned(m_format_m));</pre>
1891
                  Instruction_RegAxStore <= '1';</pre>
1892
1893
                  -- DMAU signals (for post-increment indirect register addressing)
1894
                  BaseSel
                               <= BaseSel REG:
1895
                  IndexSel
                               <= IndexSel NONE;
1896
                  OffScalarSel <= OffScalarSel_FOUR;
1897
                  IncDecSel
                              <= IncDecSel_POST_INC;
1898
1899
             elsif std_match(IR, NOP) then
1900
1901
                  LogWithTime(l, "sh2_control.vhd: Decoded NOP", LogFile);
1902
1903
              elsif not is x(IR) then
                  report "Unrecognized instruction: " & to_hstring(IR);
1904
1905
              end if:
1906
1907
              end if;
1908
1909
         end process;
1910
1911
         -- Register updates done on clock edges. The state machine logic is also encoded here.
1912
         -- Currently it is a repeating cycle of:
1913
         -- - fetch: read the current instruction from ROM at address PC
          -- - execute: latch the instruction into IR and decode it, performing the necessary
1914
```

```
1915
                         computations on this clock and also outputting read/write signals for memory access
         -- - writeback: update registers with computed values (or values read from memory).
1916
1917
                           Also increment the PC to advance to the next instruction.
1918
         state_proc: process (clock, reset)
1919
         begin
1920
             if reset = '0' then
1921
                  state <= fetch;</pre>
                  IR <= NOP;</pre>
1922
1923
              {\tt elsif\ rising\_edge(clock)\ then}
                  if state = fetch then
1924
1925
                      state <= execute;
                      IR \leftarrow MemDataIn(15 downto 0); -- latch in instruction from memory
1926
1927
                  elsif state = execute then
1928
                      state <= writeback;</pre>
1929
                  elsif state = writeback then
1930
                     state <= fetch;
1931
                  end if;
1932
              end if;
1933
         end process state_proc;
1934
1935 end dataflow;
1936
```

Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
1
    ______
2
3
    -- Hitachi SH-2 CPU
    -- This file implements the complete SH-2 CPU, implemented for EE 188, Spring
    -- term 2024-2025. The CPU supports the entirety of the SH-2 instruction set
       except for MUL/DIV, MAC instructions, and other multi-clock instructions.
7
8
    -- The CPU consists of a register array, arithmetic logic unit (ALU), program
9
    -- memory access unit (PMAU), data memory access unit (DMAU), and memory
10 -- interfaces for input/output. This CPU contains sixteen 32-bit general
11
   -- purpose registers, along with special registers such as PC, PR, GBR, VBR,
   -- and SR. Each instruction is encoded in 16 bits, and memory can be accessed
   -- either byte-wise, word-wise, or longword-wise, Currently, the CPU is not
13
   -- pipelined and executes every instruction in three clocks.
14
15
16
   -- Revision History:
17
   --
          28 Apr 25 Glen George
                                     Initial revision.
18
   - -
          01 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Declare all sub-unit entities
19
   - -
          03 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Add state machine, test basic I/O
20
   - -
          04 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Integrate memory interface
          07 May 25 Chris Miranda
21
   --
                                     Change code formatting.
22
   --
          11 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Start system control instructions
          12 May 25 Chris M.
                                     Add extra RegDataIn sources and connect
23
                                     PCSrc of DMAU.
24
25
          14 May 25 Chris M.
                                     Tri-state address in writeback state.
26
          16 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Documentation, renaming signals
          19 May 25 Chris M.
                                     Connect ROSrc to DMAU.
27
          24 May 25 Chris M.
                                     Add GBRIn mux.
28
29
          25 May 25 Zack Huang
                                     Finishing ALU and system instructions
30
          26 May 25 Chris M.
                                     Add internal signal for XTRCT instruction
31
                                     register manipulation. Also added this
32
                                     as possible input to RegDataIn.
33
          01 Jun 25 Zack Huang
                                     Finishing documentation
34 --
35 -----
36
37
38
39
   -- SH2_CPU
40
   - -
41 -- This is the complete entity declaration for the SH-2 CPU. It is used to
42
   -- test the complete design.
43 --
44
   -- Inputs:
45
         Reset - active low reset signal
               - active falling edge non-maskable interrupt
46
47
         INT
               - active low maskable interrupt
48
         clock - the system clock
49
50
       Outputs:
51
         AB
                - memory address bus (32 bits)
               - first byte read signal, active low
52
         RE0
53
         RE1
               - second byte read signal, active low
54
   --
         RE2
               - third byte read signal, active low
55
   - -
         RF3
               - fourth byte read signal, active low
56
   - -
         WE0
               - first byte write signal, active low
57
   --
         WE1
               - second byte write signal, active low
58
         WE2
               - third byte write signal, active low
59
   - -
         WE3
               - fourth byte write signal, active low
60
   - -
61 -- Inputs/Outputs:
62 --
         DB
               - memory data bus (32 bits)
63
   --
64
65 library ieee;
66 use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
```

EE 188 Homework #2 - sh2 cpu.vhd Zachary Huang & Chris Miranda

```
67 use ieee.numeric std.all:
    use std.textio.all;
68
69
70
    use work.SH2Constants.all;
71
    use work.SH2ControlConstants.all;
    use work.SH2PmauConstants.all;
73
    use work.SH2DmauConstants.all;
74
    use work.MemoryInterfaceConstants.all;
75
76
77
    entity SH2CPU is
78
79
        port (
            Reset : in
80
                              std logic:
                                                              -- reset signal (active low)
81
            NMI
                    : in
                              std_logic;
                                                               -- non-maskable interrupt signal (falling edge)
82
            INT
                    : in
                              std_logic;
                                                               -- maskable interrupt signal (active low)
83
            clock : in
                              std_logic;
                                                               -- system clock
84
            AB
                    : out
                              std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- memory address bus
85
            MemSel : out
                              std_logic;
                                                               -- whether to access data memory (0) or program memory (1)
86
            RE0
                    : out
                              std_logic;
                                                               -- first byte active low read enable
            RE1
87
                    : out
                             std_logic;
                                                               -- second byte active low read enable
88
            RF2
                    : out
                              std logic;
                                                               -- third byte active low read enable
            RE3
                                                               -- fourth byte active low read enable
89
                              std_logic;
                    : out
            WE0
                                                               -- first byte active low write enable
90
                              std_logic;
                    : out
91
            WE1
                    : out
                              std logic;
                                                               -- second byte active low write enable
92
            WF2
                    : out
                              std logic;
                                                               -- third byte active low write enable
            WE3
93
                    : out
                              std_logic;
                                                               -- fourth byte active low write enable
                    : inout std_logic_vector(31 downto 0)
94
            DB
                                                              -- memory data bus
95
        );
96
    end SH2CPU;
97
98
99
    architecture structural of sh2cpu is
100
        -- Sign-extends a standard logic vector to the SH2 wordsize
101
102
        pure function SignExtend(slv : std_logic_vector) return std_logic_vector is
103
104
         return std_logic_vector(resize(signed(slv), SH2_WORDSIZE));
105
        end function;
106
107
        -- Zero-extends a standard logic vector to the SH2 wordsize
108
        pure function ZeroExtend(slv : std_logic_vector) return std_logic_vector is
109
        beain
110
        return std_logic_vector(resize(unsigned(slv), SH2_WORDSIZE));
111
        end function;
112
113
        -- Returns the low byte of a standard logic vector
114
        pure function LowByte(slv : std_logic_vector) return std_logic_vector is
115
        begin
116
          assert slv'length >= 8
117
          report "slv must be >= 8 bits."
118
          severity ERROR;
119
120
          return slv(7 downto 0);
121
        end function:
122
123
        -- Returns the low word of a standard logic vector
124
        pure function LowWord(slv : std logic vector) return std logic vector is
125
        begin
          assert slv'length >= 16
126
127
          report "slv must be >= 16 bits"
128
          severity ERROR;
129
130
          return slv(15 downto 0);
131
        end function;
132
```

```
133
134
        -- Register array inputs
        signal RegDataIn : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
135
                                                                -- data to write to a register
136
        signal RegEnableIn: std logic;
                                                                -- if data should be written to an input register
137
        signal RegInSel : integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                -- which register to write data to
138
        signal RegASel
                         : integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                -- which register to read to bus A
139
        signal RegBSel
                         : integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                -- which register to read to bus B
140
        signal RegAxIn
                         : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- data to write to an address register
141
        signal RegAxInSel : integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                -- which address register to write to
                                                                -- if data should be written to the address register
142
        signal RegAxStore : std_logic;
        signal RegAlSel \,: integer range 15 downto 0;
                                                                -- which register to read to address bus \ensuremath{\text{1}}
143
        signal RegA2Sel : integer range 15 downto 0;
144
                                                                -- which register to read to address bus 2
145
146
        -- register array outputs
147
        signal RegA
                         : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- register bus A
148
        signal RegB
                         : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- register bus B
149
        signal RegAl
                         : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- address register bus 1
        signal RegA2
150
                          : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- address register bus 2
151
152
        -- ALU inputs
153
                                                                -- first operand
        signal OperandA : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
154
        signal OperandB : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- second operand
155
        signal LoadA : std_logic;
                                                                -- determine if OperandA is loaded ('1') or zeroed ('0')
156
        signal FCmd
                        : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
                                                                -- F-Block operation
157
        signal CinCmd : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                -- carry in operation
158
        signal SCmd
                        : std logic vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                -- shift operation
159
        signal ALUCmd : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                -- ALU result select
160
161
        -- ALU outputs
162
        signal Result : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- ALU result
163
        signal Cout
                        : std_logic;
                                                                -- carry out
164
        signal Overflow : std_logic;
                                                                -- signed overflow
165
        signal Zero
                                                                -- result is zero
                      : std logic;
                                                                -- sign of result
166
        signal Sign
                        : std_logic;
167
168
        -- DMAU inputs
169
        signal RegSrc
                            : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- input register
170
        signal ROSrc
                            : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- R0 register input
                            : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
171
        signal PCSrc
                                                                -- program counter source
172
        signal GBRIn
                            : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- GBR input
173
        signal GBRWriteEn : std_logic;
                                                                -- GBR write enable, active high
174
        signal DMAUOff4 : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
                                                                -- 4-bit offset
175
        signal DMAUOff8
                            : std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
                                                                -- 8-bit offset
                           : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
176
        signal BaseSel
                                                                -- which base register source to select
177
        signal IndexSel
                           : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                -- which index source to select
178
                                                                -- what to scale the offset by (1, 2, 4)
        signal OffScalarSel : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
179
        signal IncDecSel : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                -- post-increment or pre-decrement the base
180
181
        -- DMAU outputs
182
        signal DataAddress : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- output address
183
        signal AddrSrcOut : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- incremented/decremented address (store back to register)
184
        signal GBROut
                            : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- GBR output
185
186
        -- PMAU inputs
187
        signal RegIn
                           : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- register source input
188
        signal PRIn
                                                                -- PR register input (for writing to PR)
                           : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
189
        signal PRWriteEn : std_logic;
                                                                -- enable writing to PR (active high)
190
        signal PCAddrMode : std logic vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                -- program address mode select signal
191
        signal PMAUOff8
                          : std logic vector(7 downto 0);
                                                                -- 8-bit signed offset input
192
        signal PMAUOff12 : std_logic_vector(11 downto 0);
                                                                -- 12-bit signed offset input
193
                           : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- input for parallel loading of PC
194
        signal PCWriteCtrl : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                -- write control signal for PC
195
196
        -- PMAU outputs
                                                                -- calculated PC address output
197
        signal PCCalcOut : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
198
        signal PCRegOut : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                -- currenet value of the PC register
```

```
199
        signal PROut
                         : std logic vector(31 downto 0):
                                                               -- PR (procedure register) output
200
201
        -- Memory interface inputs
202
        signal MemEnable : std logic;
                                                               -- memory interface enable (active high)
203
        signal ReadWrite : std_logic;
                                                               -- if reading or writing from memory
204
                                                               -- memory access mode (byte, word, or longword)
        signal MemMode
                          : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
205
        signal MemAddress : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                               -- memory address bus (MUST BE ALIGNED)
206
        signal MemDataOut : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                               -- the data to output to memory
207
208
        -- Memory interface outputs
209
        signal ReadMask : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
                                                               -- read enable mask (active low)
        signal WriteMask : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
210
                                                               -- write enable mask (active low)
211
        signal MemDataIn : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                               -- the data read in from memory
212
213
        -- CPU internal control signals
214
        signal MemOutSel
                               : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                   -- source for data that should be output to memory
215
        signal RegDataInSel
                             : std_logic_vector(3 downto 0);
                                                                   -- source for register input data
        signal TFlagSel
                              : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
216
                                                                   -- source for next value of T flag
217
        signal Immediate
                               : std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
                                                                   -- immediate value from instruction
218
        signal ImmediateMode : std_logic;
                                                                   -- immediate extension mode (zero or signed)
        signal ALUOpBSel
219
                               : std_logic;
                                                                   -- source for ALU Operand B
220
        signal SysRegCtrl
                               : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                   -- how to update system registers
221
        signal SysRegSel
                               : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                   -- system register select
222
        signal SysRegSrc
                               : std_logic_vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                   -- source for data to input into a system register
223
        signal TNext
                               : std logic;
                                                                   -- Next value for T bit
224
        signal ExtMode
                               : std logic vector(1 downto 0);
                                                                   -- mode for extending register value (zero or signed)
225
        signal MemAddrSel
                               : std_logic;
                                                                   -- whether to output PMAU or DMAU address
226
        signal TCmpSel
                               : std_logic_vector(2 downto 0);
                                                                   -- how to compute T from ALU status flags
227
        signal DelayedBranchTaken : std_logic;
                                                                   -- Whether the delayed branch is taken or not.
228
229
        -- CPU system/control registers
230
        signal SR
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- Status register.
231
        signal VBR
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- Vector Base Register.
        signal MACL
232
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- Multiply and Accumulate Low.
233
        signal MACH
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- Multiply and Accumulate High.
234
235
        -- Aliases for status register bits.
        alias MBit : std_logic is SR(9); -- The M and Q bits are used by DIVOU/S and DIV1 instructions.
236
237
        alias QBit : std_logic is SR(8); -- ...
238
        alias I3Bit : std_logic is SR(7); -- Interrupt mask bits.
239
        alias I2Bit : std_logic is SR(6); -- ...
240
        alias I1Bit : std_logic is SR(5); -- ...
241
        alias IOBIt : std_logic is SR(4); -- ...
242
        alias SBit : std_logic is SR(1); -- Used by MAC instructions.
243
        alias TBit : std_logic is SR(0); -- True flag.
244
245
        -- Intermediate terms
246
        signal ExtendedReg
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- extended register value (for EXT* instructions)
247
        signal NextSysReg
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- data to input into a system register
248
        signal ImmediateExt
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- sign-extended immediate
249
        signal TCmp
                               : std logic;
                                                                   -- The value of T generated from a compare
250
        signal StrCmp
                               : std_logic;
                                                                   -- used to compare the bytes of RegA and RegB
251
        signal SysReg
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- Value of selected system/control register
252
        signal PCNext
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- The current PC incremented by two.
253
        signal PrevPCReg
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                   -- the prevous value fo PC
254
                                                                   -- The PC that will be fetched from program memory.
        signal PCUsed
                               : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
255
256
        -- RegA with the upper and lower halves of the low two bytes swapped (for the SWAP.B instruction).
257
        signal RegASwapB : std logic vector(31 downto 0);
258
        -- RegA with the high and low words swapped (for the SWAP.W instruction).
259
260
        signal RegASwapW : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
261
262
        -- The center 32-bits of RegB and RegA (ie, low word of RegB and high word of RegA).
263
        signal RegB_RegA_Center : std_logic_vector(31 downto \theta);
264
```

```
266
267
         -- Output read enable signals when clock is low
268
         REO <= ReadMask(0) when (not clock) else '1';
269
         RE1 <= ReadMask(1) when (not clock) else '1';
270
         RE2 <= ReadMask(2) when (not clock) else '1';
271
         RE3 <= ReadMask(3) when (not clock) else '1';
272
273
         -- Output write enable signals when clock is low
274
         WEO <= WriteMask(0) when (not clock) else '1';
         WE1 <= WriteMask(1) when (not clock) else '1';
275
276
         WE2 <= WriteMask(2) when (not clock) else '1';
277
         WE3 <= WriteMask(3) when (not clock) else '1':
278
279
         StorePCReg : process(clock)
280
         begin
281
             if rising_edge(clock) then
282
                 -- Store previous PC on rising clock
283
                 PrevPCReg <= PCRegOut;</pre>
284
             end if;
285
         end process;
286
         -- The "next" PC is the current value of the PC register (NOT PCCalcOut) + 2.
287
288
         PCNext <= std_logic_vector(unsigned(PrevPCReg) + to_unsigned(2, 32));</pre>
289
290
         -- Decide which value of PC should be used
291
         PCUsed <= PCNext when (DelayedBranchTaken = '1') else PCCalcOut;
292
293
         -- Decide which memory address to output
294
         with MemAddrSel select
295
             MemAddress <= PCUsed
                                               when MemAddrSel_PMAU,
296
                             DataAddress
                                               when MemAddrSel_DMAU,
297
                             (others => 'Z') when others;
298
299
         AB <= MemAddress; -- Output memory address to the address bus
300
301
         -- What to output to the data bus (to be written to an address).
302
         with MemOutSel select
303
             MemDataOut <=
                                                when MemOut_RegA,
304
                                               when MemOut_RegB,
305
                              SysReg
                                               when MemOut_SysReg,
306
                               (others => 'Z') when others;
307
308
         -- Compute the zero/sign-extended immediate from an instruction
309
         ImmediateExt(7 downto 0) <= Immediate;</pre>
310
         with ImmediateMode select
311
             ImmediateExt(31 downto 8) <= (others => Immediate(7)) when ImmediateMode SIGN,
312
                                            (others => '0')
                                                                       when ImmediateMode_ZERO,
313
                                            (others => 'X')
                                                                       when others;
314
315
         -- RegA with the high and low bytes swapped.
316
         RegASwapB <= RegA(31 downto 16) & RegA(7 downto 0) & RegA(15 downto 8);
317
318
         -- RegA with the high and low words swapped.
319
         RegASwapW <= RegA(15 downto 0) & RegA(31 downto 16);</pre>
320
321
         -- The center 32-bits of RegB and RegA (ie, low word of RegB and high word of RegA).
322
         RegB RegA Center <= RegB(15 downto 0) & RegA(31 downto 16);</pre>
323
324
         -- the zero/sign-extended version of register B
325
         with ExtMode select
326
             {\sf ExtendedReg} \ {\sf <=} \ {\sf SignExtend}({\sf LowByte}({\sf RegB})) \quad {\sf when} \quad {\sf Ext\_Sign\_B\_RegA},
327
                             SignExtend(LowWord(RegB)) when Ext_Sign_W_RegA,
328
                             {\sf ZeroExtend(LowByte(RegB))} \quad {\sf when} \quad {\sf Ext\_Zero\_B\_RegA,}
329
                             {\sf ZeroExtend(LowWord(RegB))} \quad {\sf when} \quad {\sf Ext\_Zero\_W\_RegA,}
330
                              (others => 'X') when others;
```

265 beain

```
331
332
        -- Choose which system register to select
333
        with SysRegSel select
334
            SysReg <= SR
                              when SysRegSel SR,
335
                      GBROut when SysRegSel_GBR,
336
                      VBR
                              when SysRegSel_VBR,
337
                      MACH
                              when SysRegSel_MACH,
338
                      MACL
                              when SysRegSel_MACL,
339
                      PROut when SysRegSel_PR,
340
                       (others => 'X') when others;
341
        -- Select the data to write the the register based on the decoded instruction.
342
343
        with RegDataInSel select
344
            RegDataIn <= Result
                                                    when RegDataIn ALUResult,
345
                         ImmediateExt
                                                    when RegDataIn_Immediate,
346
                         RegA
                                                    when RegDataIn_RegA,
347
                         RegB
                                                    when RegDataIn_RegB,
                                                    when RegDataIn_SysReg,
348
                         SysReg
349
                         RegASwapB
                                                    when RegDataIn_RegA_SWAP_B,
350
                         RegASwapW
                                                    when RegDataIn_RegA_SWAP_W,
                         RegB_RegA_Center
                                                    when RegDataIn_REGB_REGA_CENTER,
351
352
                         ExtendedReg
                                                    when RegDataIn\_Ext,
353
                         MemDataIn
                                                    when RegDataIn_DB,
354
355
                         -- Extract the T bit from the status register.
                         SR and X"00000001"
356
                                                    when RegDataIn SR TBit,
357
                         PR0ut
                                                    when RegDataIn_PR,
358
                         (others => 'X')
                                                    when others;
359
360
        -- The address being stored to a register is the pre-decremented or
361
362
        -- post-incremented address when we are in that mode. If we are not in
363
        -- that mode, it is just the normal address.
364
        with IncDecSel select
365
            RegAxIn <= AddrSrcOut when IncDecSel_PRE_DEC | IncDecSel_POST_INC,</pre>
366
                       DataAddress when others;
367
368
        -- Route control signals and data into register array
369
        registers : entity work.SH2Regs
370
        port map (
371
            -- Inputs:
372
            clock
                        => clock.
            reset
373
                        => reset,
374
            RegDataIn => RegDataIn,
375
            EnableIn => RegEnableIn,
376
            RegInSel
                        => RegInSel,
377
            RegASel
                        => RegASel,
378
            RegBSel
                        => RegBSel,
379
            RegAxIn
                        => RegAxIn,
380
            RegAxInSel => RegAxInSel,
381
            RegAxStore => RegAxStore,
382
            RegA1Sel
                        => RegA1Sel,
383
            RegA2Sel
                        => RegA2Sel,
384
            -- Outputs:
385
            RegA => RegA,
                    => RegB,
386
            RegB
387
            RegA1 => RegA1,
388
            RegA2 => RegA2
389
        );
390
391
392
        -- Always use RegA as Operand A for ALU
393
        OperandA <= RegA;</pre>
394
395
        -- Input mux for ALU Operand B
        with ALUOpBSel select
396
```

```
397
            OperandB <= RegB
                                          when ALUOpB RegB,
                                          when ALUOpB_Imm,
398
                          ImmediateExt
399
                          (others => 'X') when others;
400
401
        -- If two registers share a byte value
402
        StrCmp \leftarrow '1' when (RegA(31 downto 24) = RegB(31 downto 24)) or
403
                            (RegA(23 downto 16) = RegB(23 downto 16)) or
404
                            (RegA(15 downto 8) = RegB(15 downto 8)) or
405
                            (RegA(7 downto 0) = RegB(7 downto 0))
                       else '0';
406
407
408
        -- Compute T flag value based on ALU output flags. Used for operations
409
        -- of the form CMP/XX.
410
        with TCmpSel select
                                                         when TCMP_EQ,
411
            TCmp <= Zero
                                                                         -- 1 if Rn = Rm
                                                                        -- 1 if Rn >= Rm, unsigned
412
                    Cout
                                                         when TCMP_HS,
413
                    not (Sign xor Overflow)
                                                         when TCMP_GE, --1 if Rn >= Rm, signed
                    Cout and (not Zero)
414
                                                         when TCMP_HI, -- 1 if Rn > Rm, unsigned
415
                    not ((Sign xor Overflow) or Zero)
                                                         when TCMP_GT, -- 1 if Rn > Rm, signed
416
                    StrCmp
                                                         when TCMP_STR, -- 1 if Rn byte matches Rm byte
                    'X' when others;
417
418
419
        -- Select what value T should be set to
420
        with TFlagSel select
421
            TNext <= TBit
                                  when TFlagSel T,
                                                             -- retain T flag
422
                      Cout
                                  when TFlagSel Carry,
                                                             -- Set T flag to ALU carry flag
                                 when TFlagSel_Overflow,
                                                             -- Set T flag to ALU overflow flag
423
                      Overflow
424
                                  when TFlagSel_Zero,
                                                             -- set T flag to ALU Zero flag
                       Zero
425
                       '0'
                                  when TFlagSel_CLEAR,
                                                             -- clear T flag
426
                       '1'
                                  when TFlagSel_SET,
                                                             -- set T flag
427
                      \mathsf{TCmp}
                                  when TFlagSel_CMP,
                                                             -- compute T flag based on compare result
428
                       'X'
                                  when others;
429
430
        -- Route ALU control signals
431
        alu : entity work.sh2alu
432
        port map (
433
            -- Inputs:
            OperandA => OperandA,
434
435
            OperandB => OperandB,
436
            TIn
                     => TBit,
437
            LoadA
                     => LoadA.
438
            FCmd
                     => FCmd.
439
            CinCmd => CinCmd.
                     => SCmd.
            SCmd
440
            ALUCmd => ALUCmd,
441
442
            -- Outputs:
443
            Result => Result,
444
            Cout
                      => Cout,
445
            Overflow => Overflow,
446
            Zero
                     => Zero,
447
            Sign
                      => Sign
448
449
450
        -- Use RegA1 (@Rn) if we are writing and RegA2 (@Rm) if we are reading.
451
        with ReadWrite select
                                       when Mem_READ,
452
            ReaSrc <= ReaA2
453
                      ReaA1
                                       when Mem WRITE,
                      (others => 'X') when others;
454
455
456
        -- Connect PCSrc to PCUsed
457
        PCSrc <= PCUsed;</pre>
458
459
        -- R0 comes from RegA2 when we are reading and RegA1 when we are writing.
460
        with ReadWrite select
            R0Src <= RegA1
                                       when Mem_READ,
461
462
                     ReaA2
                                       when Mem_WRITE,
```

```
463
                      (others => 'X') when others;
464
        -- Route DMAU control signals
465
466
        dmau : entity work.sh2dmau
467
        port map (
468
            -- Inputs:
469
            {\tt RegSrc}
                          => RegSrc,
                         => R0Src,
470
            R0Src
471
            PCSrc
                         => PCSrc,
                         => GBRIn,
472
            GBRIn
            GBRWriteEn => GBRWriteEn,
473
                         => DMAUOff4,
474
            0ff4
475
            0ff8
                         => DMAUOff8,
476
                         => BaseSel,
            BaseSel
477
                         => IndexSel,
            IndexSel
478
            OffScalarSel => OffScalarSel,
479
            IncDecSel => IncDecSel,
                         => clock,
480
            Clk
481
            -- Outputs:
482
            Address => DataAddress,
            AddrSrcOut => AddrSrcOut,
483
484
            GBROut => GBROut
485
        );
486
487
488
        -- Default PC in is all zeroes.
489
        PCIn <= (others => '0');
490
491
         -- PMAU Register input is always RegB.
492
        RegIn <= RegB;</pre>
493
494
         -- Route PMAU control signals
495
        pmau : entity work.sh2pmau
496
        port map (
497
            -- Inputs:
498
            RegIn
                        => RegIn,
499
                        => PRIn,
500
            PRWriteEn => PRWriteEn,
501
            PCIn
                        => PCIn,
502
            PCWriteCtrl => PCWriteCtrl,
503
            0ff8
                        => PMAUOff8.
504
            0ff12
                        => PMAUOff12,
            PCAddrMode => PCAddrMode,
505
506
            Clk
                        => clock,
                        => Reset,
507
            Reset
508
            -- Outputs:
                        => PCRegOut,
509
            PCRegOut
510
            PCCalcOut => PCCalcOut,
511
            PR0ut
                        => PROut
512
513
514
        -- Route memory interface control signals
515
        memory\_tx : entity work.MemoryInterfaceTx
516
        port map (
            -- Inputs:
517
                       => clock,
518
            clock
519
            MemEnable => MemEnable,
            ReadWrite => ReadWrite,
520
521
            MemMode => MemMode,
522
            Address => unsigned(MemAddress),
523
            MemDataOut => MemDataOut,
524
            -- Outputs:
525
            RE => ReadMask,
526
            WE => WriteMask,
527
            DB => DB
528
        );
```

```
529
530
        -- Route memory interface control signals
531
        memory_rx : entity work.MemoryInterfaceRx
532
        port map (
533
            -- Inputs:
534
            MemEnable => MemEnable,
535
            MemMode => MemMode,
536
            Address => unsigned(MemAddress),
537
                    => DB.
            -- Outputs:
538
            MemDataIn => MemDataIn
539
540
        );
541
542
        -- Route control unit control signals
543
        control_unit : entity work.SH2Control
544
        port map (
545
            -- Inputs:
            MemDataIn => MemDataIn,
546
547
            TFlagIn
                       => TBit,
548
            clock
                        => clock,
549
                        => reset,
            reset
550
551
            -- Outputs:
552
                            => Immediate,
            Immediate
553
            ImmediateMode => ImmediateMode,
                            => TFlagSel,
554
            TFlagSel
555
            ExtMode
                            => ExtMode,
556
557
            -- Memory interface control signals:
558
            MemEnable => MemEnable,
559
            ReadWrite
                        => ReadWrite,
560
                         => MemMode,
            MemMode
561
            MemSel
                         => MemSel.
562
            MemOutSel
                        => MemOutSel.
563
            MemAddrSel => MemAddrSel,
564
565
            -- ALU control signals:
566
            ALUOpBSel => ALUOpBSel,
567
            LoadA
                         => LoadA,
568
            FCmd
                         => FCmd,
569
            CinCmd
                         => CinCmd,
570
            SCmd
                         => SCmd,
571
            ALUCmd
                         => ALUCmd,
572
            TCmpSel
                        => TCmpSel,
573
574
            -- Register Array control signals:
575
            RegDataInSel
                            => RegDataInSel,
576
            RegEnableIn
                            => RegEnableIn,
577
            RegInSel
                            => RegInSel,
578
            RegASel
                            => RegASel,
579
            RegBSel
                            => RegBSel,
580
            RegAxIn
                            => RegAxIn,
581
            RegAxInSel
                            => RegAxInSel,
582
            {\tt RegAxStore}
                            => RegAxStore,
583
                            => RegA1Sel,
            RegA1Sel
584
                            => RegA2Sel,
            RegA2Sel
585
            -- DMAU control signals:
586
            GBRWriteEn
                            => GBRWriteEn,
587
588
            DMAU0ff4
                            => DMAU0ff4,
589
            DMAU0ff8
                            => DMAUOff8,
590
            BaseSel
                            => BaseSel,
591
            IndexSel
                            => IndexSel,
            OffScalarSel => OffScalarSel,
592
593
            IncDecSel
                            => IncDecSel,
594
```

```
595
            -- PMAU control signals:
596
            PCAddrMode => PCAddrMode,
597
            PRWriteEn
                         => PRWriteEn,
598
            PCWriteCtrl => PCWriteCtrl,
599
                         => PCIn.
600
             PMAU0ff8
                          => PMAUOff8,
601
            PMAU0ff12 => PMAU0ff12,
602
603
             -- system control signals
604
            SysRegCtrl => SysRegCtrl,
            SysRegSel => SysRegSel,
605
606
            SysRegSrc => SysRegSrc,
607
608
            -- Branch control signals.
609
            DelayedBranchTaken => DelayedBranchTaken
610
        );
611
612
         -- Mux system register input values based on SysRegSrc. Note that individual
613
        -- write-enables (like GBRWriteEn and PRWriteEn) must be enabled seperately.
614
        NextSysReg <= RegB
                                 when SysRegSrc = SysRegSrc_RegB else
615
                      MemDataIn when SysRegSrc = SysRegSrc_DB
616
617
                       -- The return address of a BSR is the PC at the point of decoding the BSR plus 4.
618
                       std_logic_vector(unsigned(PCRegOut) + to_unsigned(4, 32)) when SysRegSrc = SysRegSrc_PC
                                                                                                                     else
619
620
                       (others => 'X');
621
622
                               -- set GBR to selected sysreg value (when GBRWriteEn active)
         GBRIn <= NextSysReg;</pre>
623
         PRIn <= NextSysReg;
                                -- set PR to selected sysreg value (when PRWriteEn active)
624
625
         register_proc: process(clock, reset)
626
         begin
627
            if reset = '0' then
                 -- Reset system registers (async)
628
                 SR <= (others => '0');
629
                 VBR <= (others => '0');
630
631
                 MACH <= (others => '0');
                 MACL <= (others => '0');
632
633
634
            elsif rising_edge(clock) then
635
                 SR(0) <= TNext;</pre>
                                   -- set new value of T
636
637
                 if SysRegCtrl = SysRegCtrl_LOAD then
638
                     -- Load new value into a system register
                     -- (note that PR and GBR are handled separately)
639
640
                     if SysRegSel = SysRegSel_SR then
641
                         SR <= NextSysReg;</pre>
642
                     elsif SysRegSel = SysRegSel_VBR then
643
                         VBR <= NextSysReg;</pre>
644
                     elsif SysRegSel = SysRegSel_MACH then
645
                         MACH <= NextSysReg;
646
                     elsif SysRegSel = SysRegSel_MACL then
647
                         MACL <= NextSysReg;
648
                     end if:
                 {\tt elsif SysRegCtrl = SysRegCtrl\_CLEAR \ then}
649
650
                     -- Clear a system register value
651
                     -- (note that PR and GBR are handled separately)
652
                     if SysRegSel = SysRegSel SR then
653
                         SR <= (others => '0');
654
                     elsif SysRegSel = SysRegSel_VBR then
                         VBR \ll (others => '0');
655
656
                     elsif \ (SysRegSel = SysRegSel\_MACH) \ or \ (SysRegSel = SysRegSel\_MACL) \ then
657
                         -- Reset both MACH and MACL for CLRMAC instruction
658
                         MACH \ll (others => '0');
659
                         MACL <= (others => '0');
660
                     end if:
```

end process register_proc;

665 end architecture structural;

666

```
1
    ______
2
3
    -- SH2 CPU Testbench
5
    -- This file contains the full testbench for the SH2 CPU, implemented for EE
    -- 188, Spring term 2024-2025. We instantiate the CPU itself along with two
6
    -- memory units for program memory (ROM) and data memory (RAM). The control
7
8
   -- signals for these memory units are muxed between the CPU and the testbench
9
    -- itself, allowing us to modify/read memory as part of the tests and then
\, 10 \, -- make this memory available to the CPU for simulation. For testing, we are
\, 11 \, -- using real SH2 programs assembled using the AS Macroassembler, which we
12 -- load into ROM for the CPU to access. Then, we run the program and then
13 -- check the contents of RAM after to see if they match up with the expected
14 -- values (written in ".expect" files). Test results are printed to the
15
   -- console, while logging is output to "log.txt".
16
17
   -- Revision History:
18
   --
        01 May 25 Zack Huang
                                    initial revision
19
   - -
          03 May 25 Zack Huang
                                   working with data/program memory units
   --
20
          01 Jun 25 Zack Huang
                                  cleaning up code, finish documentation
21
22
   _____
23
24
25 library ieee;
26 use ieee.std logic 1164.all;
   use ieee.numeric_std.all;
28 use ieee.math_real.all;
29 use std.textio.all;
30
31 use work.Logging.all;
32 use work.ANSIEscape.all;
33 use work.SH2ControlConstants.all:
34
35 entity sh2_cpu_tb is
36 end sh2_cpu_tb;
37
   architecture behavioral of sh2_cpu_tb is
38
39
40
        -- Stimulus signals for unit under test
41
        signal Reset : std_logic;
                                                       -- reset signal (active low)
42
        signal NMI : std_logic;
                                                       -- non-maskable interrupt signal (falling edge)
43
        signal INT : std_logic;
                                                       -- maskable interrupt signal (active low)
        signal clock : std_logic;
                                                       -- system clock
44
45
46
        -- Outputs from unit under test
47
        signal CPU_AB : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- program memory address bus
48
        signal CPU_RE0
                        : std_logic;
                                                           -- first byte active low read enable
49
        signal CPU_RE1
                         : std_logic;
                                                           -- second byte active low read enable
50
        signal CPU_RE2
                         : std_logic;
                                                           -- third byte active low read enable
51
        signal CPU RE3
                         : std logic;
                                                           -- fourth byte active low read enable
52
        signal CPU_WE0
                         : std_logic;
                                                           -- first byte active low write enable
53
        signal CPU_WE1
                         : std_logic;
                                                           -- second byte active low write enable
54
        signal CPU_WE2
                         : std_logic;
                                                           -- third byte active low write enable
55
        signal CPU WE3
                         : std_logic;
                                                           -- fourth byte active low write enable
                         : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- memory data bus
56
        signal CPU DB
57
        signal CPU_MEMSEL : std_logic;
                                                           -- if should access data memory (0) or program memory (1)
58
59
        -- test signals used to read/write the RAM independently of the CPU
60
        signal TEST_AB
                        : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- memory address bus
        signal TEST_RE0
61
                        : std_logic;
                                                            -- first byte active low read enable
62
        signal TEST_RE1
                        : std_logic;
                                                           -- second byte active low read enable
63
        signal TEST_RE2
                        : std_logic;
                                                           -- third byte active low read enable
64
        signal TEST_RE3
                        : std_logic;
                                                            -- fourth byte active low read enable
        signal TEST_WE0
65
                          : std_logic;
                                                            -- first byte active low write enable
66
        signal TEST_WE1
                          : std_logic;
                                                            -- second byte active low write enable
```

```
67
        signal TEST WE2
                            : std logic;
                                                                -- third byte active low write enable
        signal TEST WE3
                           : std_logic;
                                                                -- fourth byte active low write enable
68
69
        signal TEST DB
                           : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- memory data bus
70
        signal TEST MEMSEL : std logic;
                                                                -- if should access data memory (0) or program memory (1)
71
        -- Memory control signals
72
73
        signal RAM_RE0
                                                               -- first byte active low read enable
                         : std logic;
74
        signal RAM_RE1
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- second byte active low read enable
75
        signal RAM_RE2
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- third byte active low read enable
                                                               -- fourth byte active low read enable
76
        signal RAM_RE3
                          : std_logic;
77
        signal RAM_WE0
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- first byte active low write enable
        signal RAM WE1
78
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- second byte active low write enable
79
        signal RAM WE2
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- third byte active low write enable
        signal RAM WE3
                                                               -- fourth byte active low write enable
80
                          : std logic:
81
        signal RAM_DB
                          : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- data memory data bus
82
        signal RAM_AB
                          : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- data memory address bus
83
84
        signal ROM REO
                          : std logic;
                                                               -- first byte active low read enable
85
        signal ROM_RE1
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- second byte active low read enable
86
        signal ROM_RE2
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- third byte active low read enable
        signal ROM_RE3
87
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- fourth byte active low read enable
        signal ROM_WE0
                          : std_logic;
88
                                                               -- first byte active low write enable
        signal ROM_WE1
                          : std_logic;
89
                                                               -- second byte active low write enable
        signal ROM_WE2
                          : std_logic;
90
                                                               -- third byte active low write enable
91
        signal ROM WE3
                          : std_logic;
                                                               -- fourth byte active low write enable
92
        signal ROM DB
                          : std logic vector(31 downto 0); -- program memory data bus
93
        signal ROM_AB
                          : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0); -- program memory address bus
94
95
        signal CPU_ACTIVE : boolean := false; -- if the cpu outputs or test signals should be routed into the memory units
96
97
        signal CPU_RD
                           : std_logic;
98
        signal CPU WR
                           : std_logic;
99
        signal TEST RD
                          : std_logic;
        signal TEST WR
100
                          : std_logic;
101
102 begin
103
        -- We initialize two memory units: one called RAM for data memory, and one
104
        -- called ROM for program memory. We enforce that the CPU is not able to
105
106
        -- write to ROM. To allow both the CPU and test bench to communicate with
107
        -- the memory units, we fully mux every control signal to/from the two
108
        -- memory units. When CPU_ACTIVE is true, all of memory control signals are
109
        -- routed between the CPU and memory. When CPU_ACTIVE is false, all of the
110
        -- memory control signals are routed to/from the testbench signals.
111
112
        CPU RD <= CPU RE0 and CPU RE1 and CPU RE2 and CPU RE3;
                                                                        -- CPU read signal, active low
113
        TEST RD <= TEST RE0 and TEST RE1 and TEST RE2 and TEST RE3;
                                                                       -- testbench read signal, active low
114
115
        CPU_WR <= CPU_WE0 and CPU_WE1 and CPU_WE2 and CPU_WE3;
                                                                        -- CPU write signal, active low
116
        TEST_WR <= TEST_WE0 and TEST_WE1 and TEST_WE2 and TEST_WE3;
                                                                        -- testbench write signal, active low
117
118
        -- Muxing between the CPU address bus and testbench address bus based on CPU_ACTIVE
119
        ROM_AB <= CPU_AB when CPU_ACTIVE else TEST_AB;</pre>
120
121
        -- Muxing between the CPU address bus and testbench address bus based on CPU_ACTIVE
122
        RAM_AB <= CPU_AB when CPU_ACTIVE else TEST_AB;</pre>
123
124
        -- Muxing between the CPU data bus and testbench data bus based on
125
        -- CPU ACTIVE and if the memory unit is being selected. Set the data bus to
126
        -- high impedance if not being used.
        ROM_DB <= CPU_DB when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_WR = '0' and CPU_MEMSEL = MEMSEL_ROM else
127
128
                  TEST_DB when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_WR = '0' and TEST_MEMSEL = MEMSEL_ROM else
129
                  (others => 'Z');
130
        -- Muxing between the CPU data bus and testbench data bus based on
131
        -- \ensuremath{\mathsf{CPU\_ACTIVE}} and if the memory unit is being selected. Set the data bus to
132
```

```
-- high impedance if not being used.
        RAM DB <= CPU DB when
                                   CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_WR = '0' and CPU_MEMSEL = MEMSEL_RAM else
135
                   TEST_DB when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_WR = '0' and TEST_MEMSEL = MEMSEL_RAM else
136
137
138
        -- Muxing between the RAM and ROM data bus based on the selected memory.
139
        -- Set the data bus to high impedance if not being used.
140
        CPU_DB <= RAM_DB when CPU_MEMSEL = MEMSEL_RAM and CPU_RD = '0' else
141
                  ROM_DB when CPU_MEMSEL = MEMSEL_ROM and CPU_RD = '0' else
142
                   (others => 'Z');
143
        -- Muxing between the RAM and ROM data bus based on the selected memory.
144
145
        -- Set the data bus to high impedance if not being used.
        TEST DB <= RAM DB when TEST MEMSEL = '0' and TEST RD = '0' else
146
147
                   ROM_DB when TEST_MEMSEL = '1' and TEST_RD = '0' else
148
                   (others => 'Z');
149
150
        -- Mux the write-enable signals between the CPU and testbench signals based on CPU_ACTIVE
151
        -- and if the memory unit is currently selected. Note that we ignore the CPU control
152
        -- signals in this case since we don't want ROM to be writeable by the CPU.
        ROM_WEO <= '1' when CPU_ACTIVE else TEST_WEO when TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else '1';
153
        ROM_WE1 <= '1' when CPU_ACTIVE else TEST_WE1 when TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else '1';</pre>
154
        ROM_WE2 <= '1' when CPU_ACTIVE else TEST_WE2 when TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else '1';
155
        ROM_WE3 <= '1' when CPU_ACTIVE else TEST_WE3 when TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else '1';</pre>
156
157
158
        -- Mux the read-enable signals between the CPU and testbench signals based on CPU ACTIVE
159
        -- and if the memory unit is currently selected
        ROM_REO <= CPU_REO when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '1' else
160
161
                   TEST_REO when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else
162
                   '1';
163
        ROM_RE1 <= CPU_RE1 when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '1' else
164
165
                   TEST_RE1 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else
166
                    '1';
167
168
        ROM RE2 <= CPU RE2 when CPU ACTIVE and CPU MEMSEL = '1' else
169
                   TEST_RE2 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else
170
171
172
        ROM_RE3 <= CPU_RE3 when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '1' else
173
                   TEST_RE3 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '1' else
174
                    '1':
175
176
        -- Mux the write-enable signals between the CPU and testbench signals based on CPU_ACTIVE
177
        -- and if the memory unit is currently selected
178
        RAM WEO <= CPU WEO when CPU ACTIVE and CPU MEMSEL = '0' else
179
                   TEST_WE0 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '0' else
180
                    '1';
181
182
        RAM_WE1 <= CPU_WE1 when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '0' else
183
                   TEST_WE1 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '0' else
184
                    '1';
185
186
        RAM_WE2 <= CPU_WE2 when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '0' else
                   TEST_WE2 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '0' else
187
188
                    '1';
189
190
        RAM WE3 <= CPU WE3 when CPU ACTIVE and CPU MEMSEL = '0' else
191
                   TEST WE3 when not CPU ACTIVE and TEST MEMSEL = '0' else
192
193
194
        -- Mux the read-enable signals between the CPU and testbench signals based on CPU_ACTIVE
195
        -- and if the memory unit is currently selected
        RAM_RE0 <= CPU_RE0 when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '0' else
196
                   TEST_RE0 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '0' else
197
198
                    111:
```

```
199
200
        RAM RE1 <= CPU RE1 when CPU ACTIVE and CPU MEMSEL = '0' else
                   TEST RE1 when not CPU ACTIVE and TEST MEMSEL = '0' else
201
202
                    '1';
203
204
        RAM_RE2 <= CPU_RE2 when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '0' else
205
                   TEST_RE2 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '0' else
206
                    '1';
207
        RAM_RE3 <= CPU_RE3 when CPU_ACTIVE and CPU_MEMSEL = '0' else
208
                   TEST_RE3 when not CPU_ACTIVE and TEST_MEMSEL = '0' else
209
210
                    '1';
211
212
        -- Instantiate UUT
213
        UUT: entity work.sh2cpu
214
        port map (
215
            Reset => Reset,
            NMI => NMI,
216
217
            INT => INT,
218
            clock => clock,
219
            AB => CPU_AB,
            RE0 => CPU RE0,
220
            RE1 => CPU_RE1,
221
222
            RE2 => CPU_RE2,
223
            RE3 => CPU RE3,
            WE0 => CPU WE0,
224
225
            WE1 => CPU_WE1,
226
            WE2 => CPU_WE2,
227
            WE3 => CPU_WE3,
228
            DB => CPU_DB,
            memsel => CPU_MEMSEL
229
230
        );
231
        LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [RAM] Initializing memory from byte " &
232
                    to string(16#0000#) & " to " & to_string(16#0000# + 1024), LogFile);
233
234
        LogWithTime("sh2 cpu tb.vhd: [RAM] Initializing memory from byte " &
235
                    to_string(16#1000#) & " to " & to_string(16#1000# + 1024), LogFile);
236
        LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [RAM] Initializing memory from byte " &
237
                    to_string(16#2000#) & " to " & to_string(16#2000# + 1024), LogFile);
238
        LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [RAM] Initializing memory from byte " &
239
                    to_string(16#3000#) & " to " & to_string(16#3000# + 1024), LogFile);
240
        LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [RAM] Valid Data Memory Range is 0x0000 to 0x40000", LogFile);
241
242
        -- Instantiate RAM memory unit
243
        ram : entity work.MEMORY32x32
244
        generic map (
245
            MEMSIZE => 1024,
            -- four contiguous blocks of memory (1024 bytes each)
246
247
            START_ADDR0 => 16#0000#,
248
            START_ADDR1 => 16#1000#,
249
            START ADDR2 => 16#2000#,
            START_ADDR3 => 16#3000#
250
251
252
        port map (
            RE0 => RAM RE0,
253
            RE1 => RAM_RE1,
254
255
            RE2 => RAM RE2,
            RE3 => RAM RE3,
256
            WE0 => RAM WE0,
257
258
            WE1 => RAM_WE1,
259
            WE2 => RAM_WE2,
260
            WE3 => RAM_WE3,
261
            MemAB => RAM_AB,
262
            MemDB => RAM_DB
263
        );
264
```

```
265
         LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [ROM] Initializing memory from byte " &
266
                     to_string(16#0000#) & " to " & to_string(16#0000# + 1024), LogFile);
267
         LogWithTime("sh2 cpu tb.vhd: [ROM] Initializing memory from byte " &
                     to string(16#1000#) & " to " & to string(16#1000# + 1024), LogFile);
268
269
         LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [ROM] Initializing memory from byte " &
270
                     to_string(16#2000#) & " to " & to_string(16#2000# + 1024), LogFile);
271
         LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [ROM] Initializing memory from byte " &
                     to_string(16#3000#) & " to " & to_string(16#3000# + 1024), LogFile);
272
273
         LogWithTime("sh2_cpu_tb.vhd: [ROM] Valid Program Memory Range is 0x0000 to 0x40000", LogFile);
274
275
         -- Instantiate ROM memory unit
276
         rom : entity work.MEMORY32x32
277
         generic map (
278
            MEMSIZE => 1024,
279
             -- four contiguous blocks of memory (1024 bytes each)
280
            START_ADDR0 => 16#0000#,
281
            START_ADDR1 => 16#1000#,
            START ADDR2 => 16#2000#,
282
283
            START_ADDR3 => 16#3000#
284
285
         port map (
            RE0 => ROM_RE0,
286
            RE1 => ROM_RE1,
287
            RE2 => ROM RE2,
288
289
            RE3 => ROM RE3,
            WE0 => ROM WE0,
290
            WE1 => ROM_WE1,
291
292
            WE2 => ROM WE2,
293
            WE3 => ROM_WE3,
294
            MemAB => ROM_AB,
            MemDB => ROM_DB
295
296
        );
297
298
         process
299
300
             -- Writes a word of data to a given memory address using the testbench
301
             -- control signals. Requires that the address is word-aligned.
302
             procedure WriteWord(address : unsigned; data : std_logic_vector) is
303
304
                 assert address mod 2 = 0
305
                 report "WriteWord: Cannot write word to unaligned address"
306
                 severity error;
307
308
                 TEST_AB <= std_logic_vector(address); -- Output address to address bus</pre>
309
310
                 -- Shift word of data over to correct location
311
                 TEST DB(15 downto 0) \leq data when address mod 4 = 0 else (others \Rightarrow 'X');
312
                 TEST_DB(31 downto 16) <= data when address mod 4 = 2 else (others => 'X');
313
314
                 -- Write only the word being addressed
315
                 TEST_WE0 <= '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
                 TEST_WE1 <= '0' when address mod 4 = 0 else '1';
316
                 TEST_WE2 \le '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1';
317
318
                 TEST_WE3 <= '0' when address mod 4 = 2 else '1';
319
                 wait for 5 ns; -- wait for signal to propagate
320
321
322
                 -- Disable writing
323
                 TEST WE0 <= '1';
                 TEST_WE1 <= '1';
324
                 TEST_WE2 <= '1';
325
326
                 TEST_WE3 <= '1';
327
328
                 wait for 5 ns; -- wait for signal to propagate
329
             end procedure;
330
```

```
331
             -- Reads a longword of data from a given memory address using the
332
             -- testbench control signals. Assumes that the address is
333
             -- longword-aligned.
334
            procedure ReadLongword(address : unsigned ; data : out std logic vector) is
335
            begin
336
                 TEST_AB <= std_logic_vector(address);</pre>
                                                         -- Output address to address bus
337
                 TEST_DB <= (others => 'Z');
                                                          -- Data bus unused, don't set
338
339
                 -- Read all 4 bytes of longword
340
                TEST RE0 <= '0':
                TEST RE1 <= '0';
341
                TEST RE2 <= '0';
342
343
                TEST RE3 <= '0';
344
345
                wait for 5 ns; -- wait for signal to propagate
346
347
                 -- Reverse bytes to convert from big-endian (in memory) to little-endian (in CPU)
348
                data := TEST_DB(7 downto 0) & TEST_DB(15 downto 8) & TEST_DB(23 downto 16) & TEST_DB(31 downto 24);
349
350
                -- Disable writing
                TEST_RE0 <= '1';
351
                TEST RE1 <= '1';
352
                TEST_RE2 <= '1';
353
                TEST_RE3 <= '1';
354
355
356
                wait for 5 ns; -- wait for signal to propagate
357
            end procedure;
358
359
             -- Reads in a binary file and writes each byte into program memory
360
             -- using the testbench control signals. Is used so that we can test
361
             -- the SH-2 CPU on real assembled machine code.
362
             -- Reference: https://stackoverflow.com/a/42581872
363
            procedure LoadProgram(path : string) is
364
                -- Used to read a file byte-by-byte
365
                type char_file_t is file of character;
                file char_file : char_file_t;
366
367
368
                 -- A single character/byte read from a file
369
                 variable char_v : character;
370
                 subtype byte_t is natural range 0 to 255;
371
                variable byte_v : byte_t;
372
373
                variable curr_opcode : std_logic_vector(15 downto 0); -- the current instruction bits
                variable curr_pc : unsigned(31 downto 0);
374
                                                                         -- the current program address
375
            begin
376
                -- Write to ROM
377
                CPU ACTIVE <= false:
378
                TEST_MEMSEL <= '1';</pre>
379
380
                 curr_pc := to_unsigned(0, 32); -- the current address in program memory
381
382
                 file_open(char_file, path & ".bin"); -- read file as "characters" to get individual bytes
383
                 while not endfile(char_file) loop
384
                     -- Read a byte from the file
                     read(char_file, char_v);
385
386
                     byte_v := character'pos(char_v);
387
388
                     -- set low byte of instruction
389
                     curr opcode(7 downto 0) := std logic vector(to unsigned(byte v, 8));
390
                     -- Read a byte from the file
391
392
                     read(char_file, char_v);
393
                     byte_v := character'pos(char_v);
394
395
                     -- set high byte of instruction
396
                     curr_opcode(15 downto 8) := std_logic_vector(to_unsigned(byte_v, 8));
```

```
397
398
                     LogWithTime(
399
                       "Read " & to_hstring(curr_opcode(15 downto 8)) & " " &
400
                                 to hstring(curr opcode(7 downto 0)) &
401
                       " @ PC 0x" & to_hstring(curr_pc), LogFile);
402
403
                     -- Write instruction word into memory
404
                     WriteWord(curr_pc, curr_opcode);
405
406
                     -- Increment program address
407
                     curr_pc := curr_pc + 2;
408
                 end loop;
409
                 file_close(char_file);
410
                                             -- close file
411
            end procedure;
412
413
            -- Dumps the bytes in data memory to a file in a human-readable format
414
            -- for debugging. The start position and total length of memory to be
415
            -- output are given as arguments.
416
            procedure DumpMemory(path : string; start : integer; length : integer) is
417
                 file out file
                                    : text; -- output file
                variable curr_line : line;
418
                                                     -- current line to output
419
                 variable curr_addr : unsigned(31 downto 0);
420
                                                                          -- current address to read
421
                 variable \ data\_out \ : \ std\_logic\_vector(31 \ downto \ 0); \ -- \ data \ at \ current \ address
422
                 variable curr_byte : std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
                                                                         -- printing data byte-by-byte
423
            begin
424
                 -- Access RAM
425
                 CPU_ACTIVE <= false;</pre>
426
                 TEST_MEMSEL <= '0';</pre>
427
428
                 -- Write to output file
429
                 file_open(out_file, path & ".dump", write_mode);
430
431
                 -- File header
432
                 write(curr line, YELLOW & "Memory dump for " & path & ANSI RESET);
433
                 writeline(out_file, curr_line);
434
435
                 curr_addr := to_unsigned(start, 32);
436
                 for i in 1 to length loop
437
                     ReadLongword(curr_addr, data_out);
                                                                     -- read longword from memory
438
439
                     write(curr_line, to_hstring(curr_addr) & " "); -- display address
440
441
                     -- Output longword bytes in reverse order to convert from
442
                     -- big-endian (memory) to little-endian (to be output).
443
                     for i in 3 downto 0 loop
444
                         curr_byte := data_out(7 + 8 * j downto 8 * j); -- get current byte
445
446
                         -- Color unitialized memory grey.
447
                         if (curr_byte = "XXXXXXXX" or curr_byte = "UUUUUUUU") then
448
                             write(curr_line, GREY);
449
                         end if;
450
                         write(curr\_line,\ to\_hstring(curr\_byte)\ \&\ "\ ");\ \ --\ write\ byte
451
452
                         write(curr_line, ANSI_RESET);
                                                                          -- reset color
453
                     end loop;
454
455
                     writeline(out file, curr line);
                                                             -- output line to file
                     curr_addr := curr_addr + 4;
456
                                                              -- increment data address
457
                 end loop;
458
            end procedure;
459
             -- Reads an "expect" file from memory and checks if this file matches with
460
461
             -- the current contents of memory. This is done so that we can test the
462
             -- SH-2 CPU for correctness.
```

```
463
464
            -- Note that the expect files contain only lines of the form:
465
                 AAAAAAA BBBBBBBB ; optional comment
             -- where AAAAAAA is a hexadecimal address and BBBBBBBB is 32 bits of data.
466
467
             -- This function checks that the data at every address matches the data
468
             -- provided in the expect files.
469
            procedure CheckOutput(path : string) is
470
                 file test_file : text; -- test file
471
                 variable row : line; -- current line in test file
472
473
                 variable address : unsigned(31 downto 0);
                                                                              -- memory address to check
474
                 variable expected_value : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                              -- expected value given in test file
475
                 variable actual_value : std_logic_vector(31 downto 0);
                                                                              -- actual contents of memory
476
            beain
477
                 -- Access RAM
                 CPU_ACTIVE <= false;</pre>
478
479
                 TEST_MEMSEL <= '0';</pre>
480
481
                 file_open(test_file, path & ".expect", read_mode); -- read expect file
482
                 while not endfile(test_file) loop
483
484
                     -- Read expected address/value pairs from test file
485
                     readline(test_file, row);
                     hread(row, address);
486
487
                     hread(row, expected value);
488
                     -- Read value at address from RAM
489
490
                     ReadLongword(address, actual_value);
491
492
                     -- Check that the values match up
493
                     assert expected_value = actual_value
                         report path & ": expected " & to_hstring(expected_value) & " at address " &
494
                                to_hstring(address) & ", got " & to_hstring(actual_value) & " instead."
495
496
                         severity error:
497
                 end loop;
498
            end procedure;
499
             -- Simulate one cycle of the clock
500
501
            procedure Tick is
502
            begin
503
                 clock <= '0':
504
                 wait for 10 ns;
505
                 clock <= '1':
                 wait for 10 ns;
506
507
            end procedure;
508
509
             -- We define the CPU exit signal to be when it tries to access
510
             -- address 0xFFFFFFC (signed integer representation of -4) for
511
             -- the sake of testing.
512
             impure function CheckDone return boolean is
513
514
                 return CPU_AB = X"FFFFFFC";
515
             end function;
516
517
            -- Resets the CPU and executes the program currently stored in ROM.
518
            -- Simply keeps clocking the CPU until the exit condition is met.
519
            procedure RunCPU is
520
            beain
521
                 -- Give memory control to CPU
                 CPU_ACTIVE <= true;</pre>
522
523
524
                 -- Reset CPU
525
                 reset <= '0';
526
                 Tick;
527
528
                 -- Run program until finished
```

```
529
                reset <= '1':
530
                while not CheckDone loop
531
                    Tick;
532
                end loop;
533
            end procedure;
534
535
             -- Runs a test on the CPU. First loads an assembled program into ROM,
536
            -- clocks the CPU until it stops running, then checks if the contents
537
            -- of memory match up with the expected values. This procedure requires
538
            -- the path of the test, which is then postfixed with ".bin" and
539
            -- ".expect" to compute the path of the binary file and expect file,
            -- respectively. The resulting memory is also dumped to a ".dump" file
540
541
            -- for debugging.
542
            procedure RunTest(path : string) is
543
            begin
544
                LogBothWithTime("Running test: " & path, LogFile);
545
                LoadProgram(path);
                                            -- write program in to ROM
                                            -- execute program
546
                RunCPU:
547
                DumpMemory(path, 0, 64); -- dump memory to file
548
                CheckOutput(path);
                                            -- check RAM has expected values
549
            end procedure:
550
551
        begin
552
553
            -- Run all CPU tests
554
555
            RunTest("asm/mov_reg");
                                                             -- Tests Mov between registers
556
             RunTest("asm/reg_indirect");
                                                             -- Tests register indirect addressing
557
            RunTest("asm/arith");
                                                             -- Tests arithmetic instructions (add, sub, etc)
558
            RunTest("asm/logic");
                                                             -- Tests logic instructions (and, or, xor, etc)
559
            RunTest("asm/shift");
                                                             -- Tests shift instructions (shll, shlr, etc)
560
            RunTest("asm/cmp");
                                                             -- Test CMP operations
561
            RunTest("asm/ext"):
                                                             -- Test zero/sign extension instructions
                                                             -- Test barrel shift instructions
562
            RunTest("asm/bshift"):
563
                                                             -- Tests status register (SETT, CLRT)
            RunTest("asm/sr");
564
            RunTest("asm/system");
                                                             -- Tests system register operations (LDC, STC)
565
            RunTest("asm/control");
                                                             -- Tests control register operations (LDS, STS)
566
            RunTest("asm/mov_wl_at_disp_pc_rn");
                                                            -- Tests Mov (disp, PC), Rn
567
            RunTest("asm/mov_bwl_at_rm_rn");
                                                             -- Tests Mov @Rm, Rn
568
            RunTest("asm/mov_bwl_rm_at_minus_rn");
                                                             -- Tests Mov Rm, @-Rn
569
            RunTest("asm/mov_bwl_at_rm_plus_rn");
                                                             -- Test Mov @Rm+, Rn
570
            RunTest("asm/mov_bwl_r0_or_rm_at_disp_rn");
                                                             -- Test Mov R0, @(disp, Rn) and Mov Rm, @(disp,Rn)
571
            RunTest("asm/mov_bwl_at_disp_rm_r0_or_rn");
                                                             -- Test Mov @(disp, Rm), R0 and Mov @(disp, Rm), Rn
572
            RunTest("asm/mov_rm_at_r0_rn");
                                                             -- Test Mov Rm, @(R0, Rn)
573
            RunTest("asm/mov_b_at_r0_rm_rn");
                                                             -- Test Mov @(R0, Rm), Rn
574
            RunTest("asm/mov_bwl_r0_at_disp_gbr");
                                                             -- Test Mov R0, @(disp, GBR)
575
            RunTest("asm/mov_at_disp_gbr_r0");
                                                             -- Test Mov @(disp, GBR), R0
576
            RunTest("asm/mova_at_disp_pc_r0");
                                                             -- Test Mova @(disp, PC), R0
577
             RunTest("asm/movt_rn");
                                                             -- Test Movt Rn
578
            RunTest("asm/swap"):
                                                             -- Test SWAP.B Rm, Rn and SWAP.W Rm, Rn
579
             RunTest("asm/xtrct");
                                                             -- Test XTRCT Rm, Rn
580
            RunTest("asm/branch");
                                                             -- Test branch instructions.
581
582
            wait:
583
         end process;
584
585 end behavioral:
586
587
```